



KWAME DUODU BONSU

# English Vocabulary

FOR HIGH SCHOOL

With Over 1,000 words from Youth and Business Language  
The Definitive Practical English Course for Students

# ENGLISH VOCABULARY **FOR HIGH SCHOOL**





# ENGLISH VOCABULARY **FOR HIGH SCHOOL**

With Over 1,000 words from Youth  
and Business Language

**THE DEFINITIVE PRACTICAL ENGLISH COURSE FOR STUDENTS**

Kwame Duodu Bonsu

*Copyright © 2012—Kwame Duodu Bonsu*

All rights reserved. This book is protected under the copyright laws, and may not be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form by any means; electronic mechanical, photocopy, recording or otherwise, for commercial gain or profit without the prior permission of the author.

ISBN: 9780985098407

*Additional copies of this book can be obtained from;*

*In the USA:*

Kwame Duodu Bonsu  
5 Irene St. Apt. 5  
Lewiston, ME 04240

*In Ghana:*

Kwame Duodu Bonsu  
P.O. Box GP 21761, Accra-Central  
Tel: (026) 412-4326

*kwamebonsu@msn.com*

Cover and Page Layout: Roland Bruce

+233-54-158 7459 | rolbrucky456@yahoo.com, rolcreatif@gmail.com

---

# Acknowledgements

## Author's Acknowledgement

Kwame Duodu Bonsu would like to thank the following for their help and participation in producing this book:

**Editorial:**

Micheal Brigandi  
(PhD), *Tamale Polytechnic*;  
Elizabeth A. Eames,  
*Associate Professor, Bates College, USA*;  
Isaac Appiagyei-Boachie, *Nerderland Development Organization, Accra*;  
Dr. Confidence Sanka, *University of Science & Technology, Kumasi, Ghana*;

**Following English Language Teachers:**

Mrs. Pricilla F. Ribiero, *Adisadel College*; Mrs. Kate A. Wilberforce, *Wesley Girls School*; Michael Funtror, *Holy Child Girls School*; William Mitchual, *Aggrey Memorial Zion High School*; Baiden Tawiah, *Mfantsipim School*; Kwame Asiamah, *Akosombo International High School*;

**Proofreading:**

Apenteng Sackey, *Linguistic Department, University of Ghana*;  
Rev. Ebenezer A. Boakye-Yiadom, *Student, University of Science & Technology, Ghana*;

**Foreword:**

Dr. Esther O. Ofei-Aboagye (PhD), *Director, Institute of Local Government Studies, Ghana*;

**Design:**

Roland K.B. Bruce,

**Consultants:**

Tracey O'Connor, El Carna Mpesum, Kofi Karikari Appau, Alison Brown, William Appiah, Jenifer Sevice, Mary Cherie Robinson, David L. Zuckerman, Clara Dankwa.

**Assistance:**

Joseph Amoah, Judith A. Owusu, Rebecca A. Nsiah, Evelyn Takrama, Kwame Owusu Agyapong, Kwaku Amponsah Okyere, Prof. Opanin Agyekum, Hon. Yaw Barimah, Mama Oye Anoh-Ntow, Dr. Abraham Owusu-Dommey, Michael K. Ayinne, Anthony Badu-Peprah.



# Foreword

## FOREWORD TO “ENGLISH VOCABULARY FOR HIGH SCHOOL: THE DEFINITIVE PRACTICAL ENGLISH COURSE FOR STUDENTS”

I am deeply honoured by this invitation to provide a foreword for this important book “*English Vocabulary for High School: The Definitive English Course for Students*” by Kwame Duodu Bonsu.

The English language has evolved over the past millennium, influenced by various cultures and peoples and their efforts at communications. Old English benefited from the Celts and the Germanic groups (Norsemen, Anglo-Saxons, and Scandinavians). With the advent of Christianity in the sixth and the seventh centuries, new words were introduced into the language from Latin. Old English was spoken up until after the Norman Conquest of the 11<sup>th</sup> Century, which introduced elements of a French dialect into the language (even though some authorities indicate that the use of Old English persisted till about the 13<sup>th</sup> Century). By the 14<sup>th</sup> Century, English had become the language of politics, literature, and business in England.

Middle English developed during the period that saw the adoption of words of French and Norman origin largely associated with government, religion, law, social affairs, and commerce. Early Modern English (considered to apply to the period between the late 15<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> Century) witnessed considerable changes, particularly in sounds and dialects. The 17<sup>th</sup> Century Renaissance promoted words from Latin and Greek origins; as well as from Italian, German, and Hebrew speakers.

The colonization of America also allowed for adaptation of the language by speakers outside the British Isles.

The publication of the Dictionary of the English Language by Samuel Johnson in 1755 and related efforts sought to standardize spellings and the use of words. Other events that provided an impetus for change in the English language included the industrial revolution and the creation of the British Empire. Today, the English language is spoken all over the world. It is estimated that there are well over one (1) billion speakers. Several ex-British colonies contributed new words to the English language. Also, the social, economic, and political contexts of these countries of the Commonwealth and the Americas have influenced the way the language is spoken.

While English is more widely spoken than ever, there are issues that this book may help to address. The use of the English language offers certain pleasures that may elude the modern speakers, especially, young people for whom English may be a second or a third language. The pleasure of well spoken and the satisfaction a speaker or a writer feels when they have selected a word properly to convey what exactly they want to communicate are immeasurable.



A reader appreciates the joys of the language, when a particular phrase has been aptly used; when one adds to one's store of words and one can be versatile in their choice. For an African, language well spoken, illustrated by appropriate proverbs and phrases, is a virtue. Unfortunately, the modern speaker of English is often constrained by their limited vocabulary, forced to use the same words over and over. The need to speak English well, especially amongst high school students, cannot be overemphasized. Young people must have the core vocabulary in order to be considered well-educated and to reap the benefits of effective overall communication. This book seeks to achieving that objective. It attempts to assist English language learners to broaden or deepen their understanding of the English language. It is aimed at young people and adopts a very practical course work approach.

The book provides seventeen main coursework sections and provides the user with guidance on how to apply the tools it contains. It includes other important features such as *modern vocabulary*, *answers to exercises*, and *an index*. The sections deal with twenty-seven main entry words including reprimand and ridicule; misbehavior; change; movement; quantity; quality; growth; development; decline; and noise.

The book makes available to a wider range of users such time-tested resources as the format of the Educational Testing Services of America and the Vocabulary for College. It includes user-friendly exercises, reviews, dictionary studies, comprehension passages as well as answers to the exercises. A user is encouraged to understand a word, how it originated, how it can be used, how to pronounce it, and how it can be appropriately applied. Therefore, the reader will find definitions of words, their etymologies and analogies.

The book also encourages young people to use a dictionary. The book has a section "*Modern Vocabulary*" which acknowledges newer words that have come into modern use from various sources as the world "modernizes", technology and innovation move on, and new economic circumstances and social phenomena emerge.

This book takes advantage of modern technology and presentation to make learning accessible. The format provides a quick illustration of instances and phenomena that a particular word or phrase is associated with, directing the user's emphasis on practice rather than the traditional "school-room" (and the images of learning by rote!). These examples are drawn from a wide range of sources and contexts, including Greek mythology, history, religion, culture, and business. At each opportunity and in various places, the reader is encouraged to form their own sentences.

This will be a very exciting facility to learn English with. It will provide users with the luxury of illustration and application to test their understanding and enhance their vocabulary. It is a book that even those with considerable familiarity with the English language can benefit from, and I recommend it very highly for those who want to extend their knowledge of the English language and explore the joys it offers, further.

*Thank you.*

ESTHER ODURAA OFEI-ABOAGYE (PhD)  
INSTITUTE OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT  
STUDIES, GHANA

# Preface

My aim with this book is to assist English language learners to broaden or deepen their understanding of English language. I have selected words that provide bases for superior articulation of English language in any discipline. Ideally, if you are well educated, irrespective of which discipline you specialize in, you should be able to express yourself lucidly by engaging your readers and listeners with a stock of about 50,000 words. Beside this, a student who requires English language to communicate needs a minimum of 20,000 words in order to write or speak about various topics.

Non-native speakers of English have a daunting task of using English language for effective communication. They face two main challenges. First, to what extent are they able to control the vocabulary? Unlike the native speakers, non-natives must endeavor to distinguish and access words and phrases adequately by wading through many meanings or definitions. Secondly, how well are non-native speakers able to access the ever increasing set of new words and new meanings? Considering that the formation of English vocabulary is based on words borrowed from other languages historically (French, Latin, German, Greek, and Spanish) and currently (from many other languages), and also considering that modern vocabulary formation process is based on compounding and layering of words, it is naturally challenging for those who have to use English as a second language to express themselves lucidly. For these people, not only do they have to struggle to understand about 20,000 words initially, they must also update their understanding of the increasing new vocabulary from various sources of industry and society.

Uncontrollably, cultures everywhere are now more globalised than ever. Because English language is the vanguard that pushes the globalization agenda, it is essential for non-natives to improve their abilities to meet the standards of spoken and written English.

This pool of vocabulary features frequently in tests that develop verbal abilities in many countries, and the tests are based on passages from books that are assigned in college for all subjects, since all disciplines require the ability to understand difficult texts. *English Vocabulary for High School* is written to reflect the above considerations.

The book contains seventeen sections of coursework and a special section that may interest the youth, in particular, and learners of English in general. A student who studies the sections thoroughly is likely to broaden his or her scope of understanding of the meanings and definitions of English words. The coursework is practical and has been formatted along the lines of Educational Testing Service of the United States of America. A set of vocabulary for this book has been taken from *Vocabulary for College*, which is one of the widely adopted English vocabulary books used around the globe. I have considered that many users of the book are high school students from many diverse countries. I assume that the social and cultural orientations of these countries are evolving at a fast pace to congeal around Western cultures. Therefore, I have carefully adapted these words in order to offer students a broader understanding and articulation of the language. Nonetheless, in an attempt to maintain the uniqueness of their own cultures, most of the sentences in the exercises

are paraphrased from divers volumes of books and internet sources of all disciplines to reflect many cultures of the world. The sentences, drawn from a wide range of research information, are intended to relate the topics to many social and cultural backgrounds.

In that regard, let us just say a farmer from the Tallensi community in the northern Ghana, a globalized Mongol, a Scottish philosopher, an American with his democratic principles, and a brigand in some large city elsewhere who is continually absconding for his misdeed, are indiscriminately considered part of humanity and, thus, their behavior needs to be understood. I hope that high school students who use this book religiously will not only find it useful and become efficient users of English language, but will also find the coursework a source of fundamental intellectual activity that robustly prepares them for human endeavors. I dare say that this book is an effective classroom text and teaching tool while remaining a quick reference. Additionally, because the sentences that form the coursework and review exercises are matters that pervade through many cultures, *English Vocabulary for High School* introduces students entering university to both humanistic disciplines and approaches and offers them the basis for effective study of the natural sciences. My wish is that the users will not only learn about the world but also about themselves.

# Inside This Book

## Acknowledgements—v

*Author's Acknowledgement*..... v

## Foreword—vii

## Preface—ix

## How to use this book—1

*About the Coursework* ..... 2  
*About the Modern Vocabulary*..... 2  
*About the Index*..... 3

## Coursework 1—5

**1 Reprimand, Ridicule** ..... 6  
 gripe ..... 7  
 remonstrate ..... 7  
 discountenance ..... 8  
 admonish ..... 8  
 upbraid ..... 9  
 reprehend ..... 9  
 rebuke ..... 10  
 reproof ..... 10  
 recrimination ..... 11  
 carp ..... 11  
 gibe ..... 12  
 twit ..... 12  
 chaff ..... 13  
 raillery ..... 13  
 lampoon ..... 14  
 burlesque ..... 14  
 travesty ..... 15  
 Review Exercise 1 ..... 16  
 For Dictionary Study ..... 17

## Coursework 2—19

**2 Misbehavior** ..... 20  
 foible ..... 21  
 mannerism ..... 21  
 parsimony ..... 22  
 condescend ..... 22  
 insinuate ..... 23  
 obtrude ..... 23  
 simper ..... 24  
 sheepish ..... 24  
 prude ..... 25  
 buffoon ..... 25  
 dolt ..... 26  
 pert ..... 26  
 effrontery ..... 27  
 temerity ..... 27  
 willful ..... 28  
 Review Exercise 2 ..... 29  
 For Dictionary Study ..... 30

## Coursework 3—31

**3 Evil** ..... 32  
 sloth ..... 33  
 shrew ..... 33  
 leech ..... 34  
 avarice ..... 34  
 rapacity ..... 35  
 dissipate ..... 35  
 perpetrate ..... 36  
 pander ..... 36  
 orgy ..... 37  
 defile ..... 37  
 desecrate ..... 38  
 unregenerate ..... 38

|                                     |    |                                   |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|----|
| Review Exercise 3.....              | 39 | rapine .....                      | 63 |
| For Dictionary Study .....          | 40 | brigand.....                      | 64 |
| <b>Coursework 4—41</b>              |    | regicide.....                     | 64 |
| 4 <b>Offense, Harm, Waste</b> ..... | 42 | Review Exercise 5.....            | 65 |
| dank.....                           | 43 | For Dictionary Study .....        | 66 |
| fetid .....                         | 43 | <b>Coursework 6—67</b>            |    |
| sordid .....                        | 44 | 6 <b>Deception</b> .....          | 68 |
| bestial.....                        | 44 | pretext.....                      | 69 |
| predatory.....                      | 45 | pretension.....                   | 69 |
| formidable.....                     | 45 | bewitch .....                     | 70 |
| invidious.....                      | 46 | intrigue.....                     | 70 |
| odious.....                         | 46 | inveigle.....                     | 71 |
| heinous .....                       | 47 | fraudulent.....                   | 71 |
| pernicious.....                     | 47 | humbug.....                       | 72 |
| perverse.....                       | 48 | cozen .....                       | 72 |
| smut.....                           | 48 | dupe.....                         | 73 |
| botch.....                          | 49 | gull .....                        | 73 |
| decadence.....                      | 49 | guile .....                       | 74 |
| cataclysm .....                     | 50 | stratagem .....                   | 74 |
| dross.....                          | 50 | subterfuge.....                   | 75 |
| dreg .....                          | 51 | collusion.....                    | 75 |
| offal .....                         | 51 | calumny.....                      | 76 |
| Review Exercise 4.....              | 52 | traduce .....                     | 76 |
| For Dictionary Study .....          | 53 | credulity .....                   | 77 |
| <b>Coursework 5—55</b>              |    | Review Exercise 6.....            | 78 |
| 5 <b>Law, Illegality</b> .....      | 56 | For Dictionary Study .....        | 79 |
| litigation.....                     | 57 | <b>Coursework 7—81</b>            |    |
| commute .....                       | 57 | 7 <b>Reward, Punishment</b> ..... | 82 |
| surveillance.....                   | 58 | meed .....                        | 83 |
| extradite .....                     | 58 | remuneration.....                 | 83 |
| gendarme .....                      | 59 | restitution .....                 | 84 |
| posse.....                          | 59 | retribution .....                 | 84 |
| turnkey .....                       | 60 | gauntlet .....                    | 85 |
| alibi .....                         | 60 | pillory.....                      | 85 |
| Illicit.....                        | 61 | Review Exercise 7.....            | 86 |
| poach.....                          | 61 | For Dictionary Study .....        | 86 |
| abscond .....                       | 62 |                                   |    |
| purloin.....                        | 62 |                                   |    |
| extort .....                        | 63 |                                   |    |

## Coursework 8—87

|                            |           |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| <b>8 Measurement.....</b>  | <b>88</b> |
| caliber .....              | 89        |
| commensurate .....         | 89        |
| congruent .....            | 90        |
| correlate .....            | 90        |
| twain.....                 | 91        |
| avoirdufois.....           | 92        |
| tare .....                 | 92        |
| sector.....                | 93        |
| scope .....                | 93        |
| latitude .....             | 94        |
| longitude .....            | 94        |
| microcosm .....            | 95        |
| Review Exercise 8.....     | 96        |
| For Dictionary Study ..... | 97        |

## Coursework 9—99

|                                 |            |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| <b>9 Quantity, Quality.....</b> | <b>100</b> |
| unique.....                     | 101        |
| virtual.....                    | 101        |
| tantamount .....                | 102        |
| disparity .....                 | 102        |
| bland .....                     | 103        |
| pungent.....                    | 103        |
| fervent .....                   | 104        |
| profuse.....                    | 104        |
| prolific .....                  | 105        |
| luxuriant.....                  | 105        |
| commodious .....                | 106        |
| replete.....                    | 106        |
| divers.....                     | 107        |
| untold .....                    | 107        |
| myriad .....                    | 108        |
| superfluous .....               | 108        |
| extraneous .....                | 109        |
| sporadic .....                  | 109        |
| rudiment .....                  | 110        |
| vestige .....                   | 110        |
| dearth.....                     | 111        |

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| devoid.....                | 111 |
| Review Exercise 9.....     | 112 |
| For Dictionary Study ..... | 113 |

## Coursework 10—115

|                                |            |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| <b>10 Shape, Position.....</b> | <b>116</b> |
| configuration.....             | 117        |
| rotundity.....                 | 117        |
| crescent .....                 | 118        |
| convolution.....               | 118        |
| wry .....                      | 119        |
| awry .....                     | 119        |
| athwart.....                   | 120        |
| transverse.....                | 120        |
| access.....                    | 121        |
| contiguity .....               | 121        |
| abut .....                     | 122        |
| periphery.....                 | 122        |
| environ .....                  | 123        |
| girt.....                      | 123        |
| beset .....                    | 124        |
| bestride.....                  | 124        |
| interstice.....                | 125        |
| orifice .....                  | 125        |
| rift.....                      | 126        |
| schism.....                    | 126        |
| ubiquitous.....                | 127        |
| nether .....                   | 127        |
| seclude .....                  | 128        |
| Review Exercise 10.....        | 129        |
| For Dictionary Study .....     | 130        |

## Coursework 11—131

|                      |            |
|----------------------|------------|
| <b>11 Order.....</b> | <b>132</b> |
| primordial .....     | 133        |
| premier .....        | 133        |
| precursor.....       | 134        |
| vanguard .....       | 134        |
| adjunct .....        | 135        |
| subsidiary.....      | 136        |
| subservient .....    | 136        |

|                            |            |   |            |
|----------------------------|------------|---|------------|
| Review Exercise 11.....    | 137        | sedentary.....                              | 160        |
| For Dictionary Study ..... | 137        | Review Exercise 13.....                     | 161        |
| <b>Coursework 12—139</b>   |            | For Dictionary Study .....                  | 162        |
| <b>12 Change.....</b>      | <b>140</b> | <b>Coursework 14—163</b>                    |            |
| tack.....                  | 141        | <b>14 Start, End.....</b>                   | <b>164</b> |
| caprice .....              | 141        | engender.....                               | 165        |
| vagary .....               | 142        | broach .....                                | 165        |
| diversion.....             | 142        | supersede .....                             | 166        |
| diverge.....               | 143        | supervene .....                             | 166        |
| digress .....              | 143        | preclude.....                               | 167        |
| vacillate.....             | 144        | eschew.....                                 | 167        |
| volatile .....             | 144        | forgo.....                                  | 168        |
| sublimate.....             | 145        | desist .....                                | 168        |
| changeling.....            | 145        | expunge .....                               | 169        |
| congeal.....               | 146        | terminus .....                              | 169        |
| conservative .....         | 146        | quittance.....                              | 170        |
| Review Exercise 12.....    | 147        | quietus.....                                | 170        |
| For Dictionary Study ..... | 148        | Review Exercise 14.....                     | 171        |
| <b>Coursework 13—149</b>   |            | For Dictionary Study .....                  | 172        |
| <b>13 Movement.....</b>    | <b>150</b> | <b>Coursework 15—173</b>                    |            |
| animate.....               | 151        | <b>15 Growth, Development, Decline.....</b> | <b>174</b> |
| headlong.....              | 151        | accession.....                              | 175        |
| hurtle.....                | 152        | accrue.....                                 | 175        |
| scud .....                 | 152        | augment.....                                | 176        |
| careen.....                | 153        | amass .....                                 | 176        |
| trundle .....              | 153        | aggrandize .....                            | 177        |
| undulate .....             | 154        | embellish .....                             | 177        |
| shunt.....                 | 154        | interpolate.....                            | 178        |
| shamble .....              | 155        | evolve .....                                | 178        |
| desultory.....             | 155        | fledge.....                                 | 179        |
| itinerant.....             | 156        | concatenation.....                          | 179        |
| centrifugal.....           | 156        | reconstitute.....                           | 180        |
| exodus .....               | 157        | constrict .....                             | 180        |
| extricate .....            | 157        | abate.....                                  | 181        |
| ensconce.....              | 158        | allay .....                                 | 181        |
| consign .....              | 158        | slake .....                                 | 182        |
| brandish .....             | 159        | slough.....                                 | 182        |
| canter .....               | 159        | divest .....                                | 183        |
| equestrian.....            | 160        | denude .....                                | 183        |

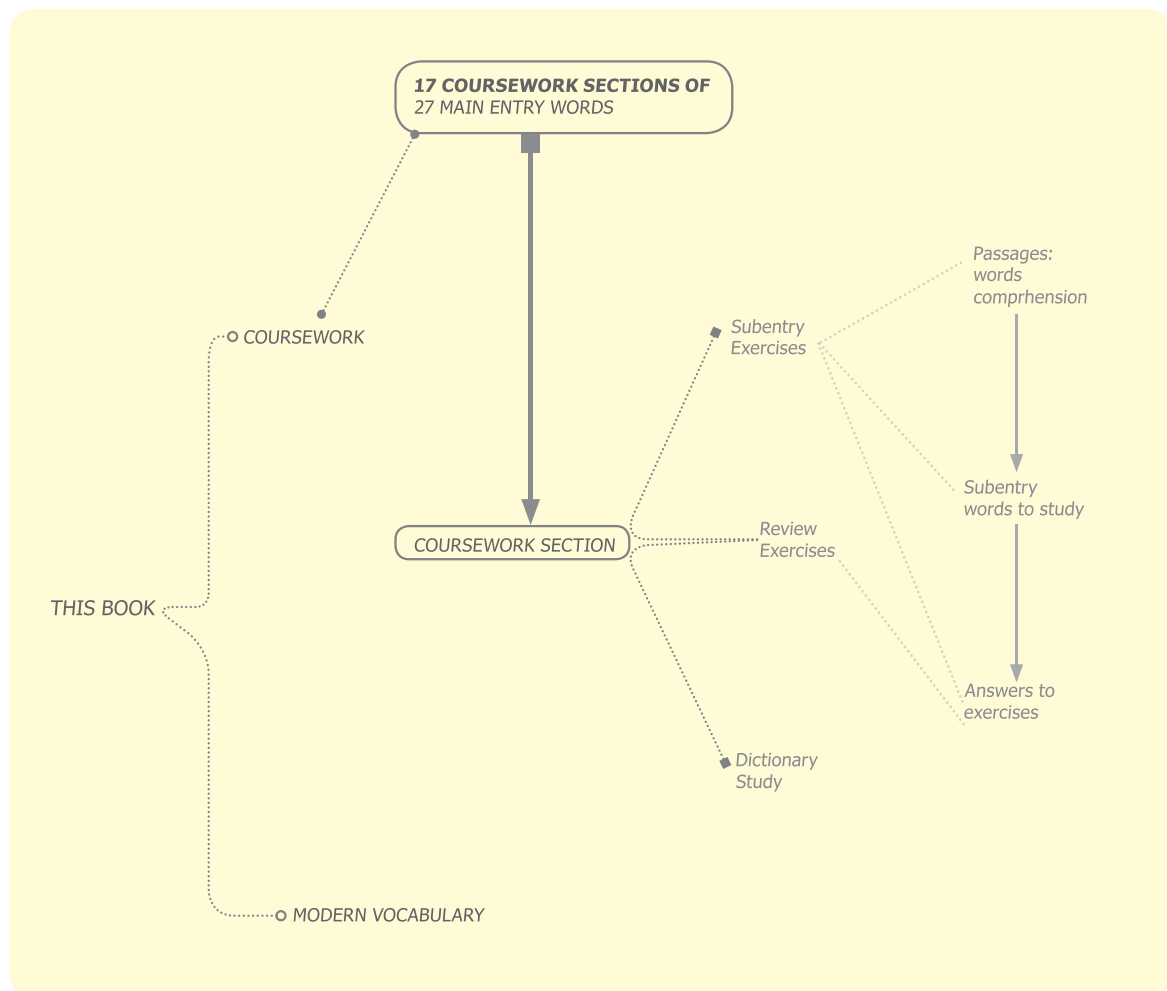
|  |            |
|--|------------|
| gut .....  | 184        |
| Review Exercise 15.....                              | 185        |
| For Dictionary Study .....                           | 186        |
| <b>Coursework 16—187</b>                             |            |
| <b>16 Spread.....</b>                                | <b>188</b> |
| dispense.....  | 189        |
| mete.....  | 189        |
| disseminate.....                                     | 190        |
| bandy.....   | 190        |
| bruit.....   | 191        |
| blazon.....  | 191        |
| vaunt.....   | 192        |
| flaunt .....   | 192        |
| emanate .....  | 193        |
| pervade.....   | 193        |
| transpire.....                                       | 194        |
| effluence .....                                      | 194        |
| Review Exercise 16.....                              | 195        |
| For Dictionary Study .....                           | 195        |
| <b>Coursework 17—197</b>                             |            |
| <b>17 Noise .....</b>                                | <b>198</b> |
| clangor.....   | 199        |
| cheep.....   | 199        |
| drone .....  | 200        |
| clack.....   | 200        |
| champ.....   | 201        |
| Review Exercise 17.....                              | 202        |
| For Dictionary Study .....                           | 202        |
| <b>Modern Vocabulary—204</b>                         |            |
| <b>Answers: Coursework &amp; Review Exercise—222</b> |            |
| <b>Index—240</b>                                     |            |





# How to use this book

If you want to benefit from this book, use it. This means find what to do in the book, find how to use what you find in it, and then use it and continue to use it. The book consists of two main parts. One part is a coursework on English analogy and the other part is modern vocabulary that has evolved from spoken language by the youth on the street and in business these days. The coursework consists of subentry exercises, review exercises, and dictionary study. They comprise passages for reading comprehension, subentry words for analogy exercises, and answers to the exercises. Unlike the segmented coursework, modern vocabulary is a definition of words selected from both youth and business languages. The flowchart below may assist you to understand the layout of this book.



## About the Coursework

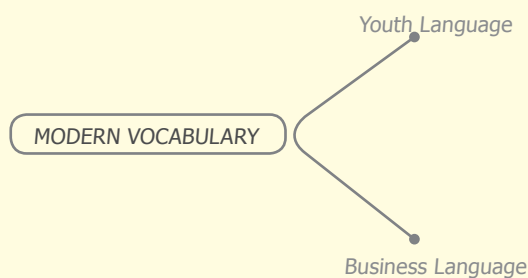
The coursework is the principal material of study in this book. It gives the student the opportunity to gain control of English vocabulary, and it consists of seventeen main sections (*pages 5—202*). Each section has an average of two main entry words with about a page of reading passages. The passages have been composed to have subentry words that are italicized. These subentries form a topic for subentry exercises, and the exercises involve defining the words, explaining them by forming sentences with them, and providing the (true sense, origin) of them. Further, each word has been used to form analogies, which the student is tasked to determine whether it is right or wrong by simply writing **r** or **w** respectively in a blank provided. The student then verifies its closest meaning in a pack of, usually, four choices. Finally, the student is tasked to use each word to form a sentence.

The student may then confirm the correct response from the **Answers to Exercise** (*pages 222—239*).

For example, in the section that has the main entry **Misbehavior**, there are fifteen subentry words found at the bottom of page 20. These words are italicized in the reading passages too. In the subsequent pages of that section, each subentry is taken once and defined, explained by using it in a sentence, and used in analogy exercises. Then a **Review Exercise** follows. In each blank in the review exercises, the student is asked to fill it with one of the forms of the subentry words listed. Here, too, answers are provided at the *Answers to Exercise* section. Finally, the last part of the exercises in the section is **Dictionary Study**. The words for study here are synonyms of the subentries. The student is tasked, again, to use a dictionary to study the words and relate them to the subentries for broader understanding of the coursework.

## About the Modern Vocabulary

I mentioned in the preface that new vocabulary from various sources of industry and society has emerged. I call it *Modern Vocabulary* (*pages 204—221*). This brand of English vocabulary is spoken and written these days by the youth and a large number of corporate people. Thus, Modern Vocabulary evolves from (a) youth language and (b) business language. Truly, I borrowed the phrase, Modern Vocabulary, from *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English*, where a learned linguist, Professor Atkinson, talks about formation of new words as “poured” into English vocabulary.



The formation process of these words (jobseeker, brainiac, dollarization, micromanage, cyberfraud, and many others), for instance, is based on *compounding* of existing words; and the formation process by assigning new (additional) meanings to words such as client, brother, posse is termed *layering*. Another aspect of the forma-

tion process is *blending* which includes netizen, netiquette, imagineer, and many others. They are formed by combining meanings of words to create new meanings. **Modern Vocabulary** is added to help students incorporate these new words into their vocabulary. Sooner, youth language will fully take the center stage by supplying the predominant vocabulary in businesses.

## About the Index

What about the index? All the entries and cross-reference words have been arranged in alphabetical order with their corresponding page numbers (*pages 240—246*). The user can make quick reference to many such entries, especially those that have been poured into English. Students are entreated to increase the pace of grasping the compound, the layers, and

the blends of words by quick-referencing these modern days' words through the index section. With over 3,000 words poured into English in about two decades, modern vocabulary cannot be a mere supplementary to the English lexicon, because it has the blazoning force of youth culture that is superseding the traditional power of this globalization language.

# **PARTONE**

***COURSEWORKS:***  
***Main Entry & Sub Entry***

To laugh at or mock at; that which excites laughter or that which is laughable is ridiculous.

# Coursework 1

## Reprimand, Ridicule 6

To condemn, criticize, blame, reproach, or revile. If you blaspheme that the gods are bitches, I will reprimand you. It is mean, brutish, and nasty thing to say about the gods.

|                          |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| gripe, remonstrate       | page 7  |
| discountenance, admonish | page 8  |
| upbraid, reprehend       | page 9  |
| rebuke, reproof          | page 10 |
| recriminate, carp        | page 11 |
| gibe, twit               | page 12 |
| chaff, raillery          | page 13 |
| lampoon, burlesque       | page 14 |
| travesty                 | page 15 |
| Review Exercise          | page 16 |
| Dictionary study         | page 17 |

### Coursework 1

The aim is to help the student determine an appropriate language to use when angry, upset, disagree with, or even happy and teasing others.

## 1 Reprimand, Ridicule

Some words express disapproval of misconduct or make fun of it. Some uses of these words are illustrated in the following paragraphs.

It is not necessary to *remonstrate* (argue protestingly) with members of a team who *gripe* (complain) about carrying out their responsibilities. As a team leader, you may *discountenance* (disapprove of) such rude conduct and may *admonish* (warn) the members, but usually it is better to *upbraid* (scold) them. A leader may *reprehend* (express disapproval of) the members' indolence, although a sharp *rebuke* or even a mild *reproof* sometimes brings *recrimination* (angry back talk). But sometimes, too, team leaders *carp at* (find fault with) the slightest deviation from the intended results of members' hard work. Certainly, it is good to be critical; however, extreme criticism can destroy one's willingness to use discretion.

To *gibe* at someone means you mock sarcastically, to *twit* means to ridicule the person only lightly, and to *chaff* means to poke good-natured fun. Any of the *raillery* (teasing) as described in this paragraph is usually not hard to take.

On the other hand, a *lampoon* is a piece of writing that ridicules someone or something abusively. A *burlesque* is either a gentler form of ridicule or a comic imitation in speech or in writing. A *travesty* is any grotesque imitation or distortion: for example, a travesty of patriotism would be an insincere display of nationalistic fervor that would appall any honest patriot.

---

***gripe, remonstrate, discountenance, admonish, upbraid, reprehend, rebuke, reproof, recrimination, carp, gibe, twit, chaff, raillery, lampoon, burlesque, travesty***

---

***gripe***

[grīpe] To grumble or complain strongly.

Mariama gripes about the arrogant manner in which he explains himself.

**Gripe** can also mean to grasp or clutch; to afflict, oppress, or hurt; to irritate or to be angry.  
As a noun, **gripe** refers to an affliction, a complaint, or a spasmodic pain in the intestines.

The machine gripes the stones into powder. 8\_\_\_\_\_ When is she going to stop griping about your unfinished work? 6\_\_\_\_\_ I was very fortunate; many of my team members never griped when they had to work overtime. 7\_\_\_\_\_ It is disheartening to deal with people who gripe continually. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Go ahead! Let your future be ruled by your constant griping. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Smith filled the gripe and left it in the forest. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The griping sound of the engine is the cause of ear ache for the factory workers. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The industrial psychologist has explained the phenomenon that makes new employees always gripe about overwhelming workload. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Gripe:** 1 frustration 2 wear 3 vibrating motion 4 grumble 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

***remonstrate***

[ri.mon'strāt] To protest, object, or complain.

She stopped teasing her brother only after their mother remonstrated against her action.

[**Latin** re-, again, and monstrare, to show.] The noun form of **remonstrate** is **remonstrance** (ri.mon'strans). Note that the accent in both words is on the second syllable, not the first (as in **demonstrate**).

The farmers remonstrate against the manner at which inputs are supplied by the agent to them. 6\_\_\_\_\_ His remonstrance against the proposed subsidy on cotton production was met with unanimous condemnation. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The right to remonstrate was part of unconditional demands of the protestors. 3\_\_\_\_\_ They remonstrated against the plan to build a dam nearby the village. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The remonstration paid to the accident victim was considered too small by the juror. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The processes for the remonstrance of waste from the market place is too expensive. 8\_\_\_\_\_ There were loud cries of remonstrance about the referees decision. 4\_\_\_\_\_ To appear on television and radio programs to remonstrate against mismanagement of State resources is a social accountability mechanism. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Remonstrate:** 1 pay 2 cheer 3 protest 4 take away 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_



**discountenance**

[dis.koun'tə.nəns] To frown on, discourage, or disapprove.

Michael discountenances his brother's plan to marry at that early stage.

*Note that **countenance** is used to refer to a face or facial expression, as in "He has a happy countenance." As a verb countenance means to support or approve. **Discountenance** usually means to disapprove but occasionally means to put to shame or out of favor.*

The landlord agreed to discountenance the rent by fifty percent. 7\_\_\_\_\_ During national holidays, big corporations discountenance their operations. 1\_\_\_\_\_ "If you decide to discountenance your relationship with us, you may do so in writing to the relationship manager." The Bank advised. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Many young women discountenance raucous laughter. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Most educationists in the 60s discountenanced the use of sloppy dresses on college campuses. 8\_\_\_\_\_ A smile is plainly visible on a bright discountenance. 4\_\_\_\_\_ McKenzie firmly discountenances demonstration of any form. 8\_\_\_\_\_ No amount of discountenance could make the stubborn girl refrain from her illicit behavior. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Discountenance:** 1 show disapproval 2 Features 3 lectures 4 stop 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**admonish**

[ad.mon'ish] To caution against, advise, or warn mildly.

The court clerk admonished the witness for failing to respond to the prosecutor's question.

[Latin *ad*, to and *monere*, to warn.] The noun form is **admonition**

She knows her duty, she breaches it, and causes so much pain to many pedestrians, but Sara is only admonished for her negligence. 2\_\_\_\_\_ If you are admonished several times to control your mannerisms, then you must be stubborn. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The senior gatherer admonished the gamers to move in groups through the thick impenetrable forest. 5\_\_\_\_\_ To protect her from the cold, her mother admonished several layers of blankets. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Since the disappearance of the lion, the tour guide has admonished all tourists to stay out of the park. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Admonishing an apprentice to stay away from pilfering is key to successful training. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The preacher usually admonishes morning devotion on Wednesdays. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The human rights activist was admonishing the youth not to enter the mine fields when the rebels dropped the bombs. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Admonish:** 1 warn 2 lead 3 praise 4 apply 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**upbraid**

[up.brād'] To scold vehemently or criticize severely.

The police officer upbraided the store keeper for keeping a thief in his home.

**Upbraid** and the next three words, *reprehend*, *rebuke*, and *reproof*, have nearly the same meaning and are often used interchangeably.

To be able to find a job easily, Johannes decided to upbraid his knowledge in ICT. 9\_\_\_\_\_Latifa the Stubborn received harsh upbraiding for involving in the mischief that brought humiliation to his parents. 5\_\_\_\_\_Why do you upbraid the government if the bureaucrats are corrupt? 1\_\_\_\_\_The Mayor of the city was upbraided for his lack of discretionary use of power. 4\_\_\_\_\_The Group Captain of the Air Force upbraided his team for poor performance in the training. 6\_\_\_\_\_The defiance of the President to relinquish power upbraided the price of fuel. 8\_\_\_\_\_The cost analysis indicated that the internal rates of returns have been upbraided. 3\_\_\_\_\_Ms. Christensen felt it was not necessary to upbraid her secretary for the error which was inevitable. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Upbraid:** 1 increase 2 improve 3 evaluate 4 scold 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**reprehend**

[rep'ri.hend'] To reprimand, find fault with, or voice disapproval of.

The Chairman of the Board reprehended the inappropriate accounting procedures being applied.

The object of **reprehend** is often an action or a quality rather than a person. For example, you may **reprehend** Jack's lateness, but you **reprimand** Jack for his lateness. It is not wrong, however, to say that you reprehend a person for doing something. The adjective form is **reprehensible**.

The medical officer reprehended their continual use of illicit drugs. 6\_\_\_\_\_Dictators aim at reprehending excessive riches before they share power with their citizens. 9\_\_\_\_\_Wealthy people usually do not countenance other people criticizing their reprehensible actions. 7\_\_\_\_\_Cherie's mother was reprehensive that her daughter would run away with her boy friend. 5\_\_\_\_\_His ill-mannered behavior was considered reprehensible. 8\_\_\_\_\_King Fahd reprehended the constant disobedience of his subjects. 2\_\_\_\_\_The trial lawyer did not reprehend the merits of the case properly before cross examining the witness. 3\_\_\_\_\_The libertine was so indulgent that he never reprehended the uncouth language of his son. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Reprehend:** 1 arrest 2 understand clearly 3 reprimand or blame 4 supply 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**rebut**

[ri.būk'] To criticize or reprimand severely.

The producer should have rebuted the artist for his rudeness.

*"That was a mean, nasty thing to do!" is a typical **rebut**: a short statement expressing emphatic disapproval. In **upbraiding**, the scolding would usually continue longer.*

In *Bartleby the Scrivener*, Melville rebuts his assistants for dishonesty. 8\_\_\_\_\_ They accepted the rebut calmly, yet they did not refrain from such behavior. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The fur merchant, the capitalist, offered a rebut of one hundred dollars before sending the merchandise to the dock. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Chinua Achebe rebuted Africa leaders for failing to govern by the rule of law. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The rebut, that special short gun, was manufactured by the Russian scientist. 5\_\_\_\_\_ He quickly rebuted the teller and later regretted. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Rostov deployed rebut to the Eastern borders during the French insurgence. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Would you stop rebuting me for the wrong I have not committed, Mother. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Rebut:** 1 reprimand 2 pay back 3 gun 4 stringed instrument. 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**reproof**

[ri.prūf'] An expression of disapproval or a mild reprimand.

The farmer's reproof of his son's attitude was well received by his customers.

*The verb form of **reproof** is reprove. A **reproof** is a shade milder than a **rebut**: it often suggests an intention to correct a fault.*

It is better to reprove than to rebut. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Most often you inadvertently hurt the feelings of those you reprove; you can make them happy by praising their good works equally. 6\_\_\_\_\_ You are better off accepting reproof in grace. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The Master in Chancery reproofed the tort claim to its rightful owners. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Ill-treated women not only resent a reproof, they are compelled to angrily talk back. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The insurance broker made a thorough reproof of the automobile before accepting the check for the premium. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Priam the king of Troy established a reproof of Hector's body before negotiating its release from Achilles. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The goddess of peace reproofed Achilles many times for his temper before sending her wrath upon him. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Reproof:** 1 check 2 investigation 3 restore 4 reprimand. 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**recrimination**

[ri'krimə, nei shen] A countercharge or counteraccusation.

Considering the nature of D'mitry's crime, his recrimination to the charge is outrageous.

[Latin **re-**, back, again, and **criminare**, to accuse.] The same root appears in **crime**, **criminology**, and **incriminate**. A **recrimination** is an accusation made in reply to another accusation, although the first accusation made need not be in reply to another accusation, the first accusation need not be specified.

The Captain recriminated by calling his captors barbaric. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Recrimination is a skillful art of defense. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The Parliamentarians recriminated by rebuking the Journalist for his accusation of their incompetence. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The contractor recriminated the land after he completed the bridge. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The sisters' recriminations of one another were unacceptable to their mother. 3\_\_\_\_\_ "The tone was sometimes turbulent and sometimes full of recrimination." Welty the author said. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Recrimination of State property is a campaign promise of most politicians in developing countries. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The sports writer advocated daily recrimination for indoor athletes. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Recrimination:** 1 countercharge 2 recover 3 uprightness 4 amusement 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**carp**

[kärp] To talk complainingly or find fault.

His guardian carped at him for everything he did.

**Carp** is usually followed by *at*. As a noun **carp** refers to a large freshwater fish.

The ancient trader from the East brought a golden drinking carp to his host for celebration. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Conservatives carp at the lyrics of young musicians. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The librarian carps at everything, so it is difficult to stay at the library. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The renowned golfer carped lots of social benefits for the vulnerable in society. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Sections of Western Europeans carp at African religious beliefs. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The Great Transformation described by Polanyi came because the social critics in 1940s carped at the economic governance at the time. 4\_\_\_\_\_ She's always carping at how insensitive her husband is. 6\_\_\_\_\_ If you find joy in carping at others, go ahead, enjoy it! 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Carp:** 1 vase 2 dice game 3 slice 4 find fault 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## ***gibe***

[jīb] *To taunt, mock, or tease sarcastically.*

He was tired of Evans's constant gibes

*A variant spelling of **gibe** is **jibe**, but the latter has the additional (colloquial) meaning of to agree, as in "Her story **jibes** with mine."*

Surveyors were employed to jibe the forest before demarcation exercised commenced. 1 \_\_\_\_\_ To gibe at those you consider vulnerable is an act of folly. 2 \_\_\_\_\_ James giped at his sister until she broke into tears. 7 \_\_\_\_\_ I will not let your insensitive gibes have any effect on me. 4 \_\_\_\_\_ The engineer reproved of his client's jibe. 9 \_\_\_\_\_ A mere jibing of his hand frightened the children. 6 \_\_\_\_\_ The jibed which she was looking for was not on sale. 5 \_\_\_\_\_ You do not change their fortunes by jibing at them. 3 \_\_\_\_\_

**Gibe:** 1 taunt 2 survey 3 sadden 4 chatter 8 \_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## ***twit***

[twit] *To taunt, gibe, or ridicule lightly, especially by reminding someone of a fault or a weakness.*

We *twitted* Jones for his failure to score the pass mark.

Jones' father scolded us for twitting his son about his grades. 3 \_\_\_\_\_ Please, do not twit my arm. 7 \_\_\_\_\_ Mark Twain twitted his readers for overlooking the important prose in his plot. 4 \_\_\_\_\_ It is alright to twit friends if you can accept mockery from them. 2 \_\_\_\_\_ The twit of the interpretation of the story angered most of John's listeners. 6 \_\_\_\_\_ There is a certain twit to the complaint; let us consider the merits carefully. 8 \_\_\_\_\_ Mame Frema was twitted by her mother for not winning the race. 9 \_\_\_\_\_ It was unrealistic for them to twit her on her inability to jump over such a high wall. 1 \_\_\_\_\_

**Twit:** 1 inspire 2 jerk suddenly 3 sadden 4 tease playfully 5 \_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Chaff

**chaff**[chaff] *To make fun of in a good-natured way.*His parents laughingly chaffed him about his many girl friends.***Chaff** may also refer to husks of grain that have been separated from the seeds as in “Sort the wheat from the **chaff**”; hence, to anything light and worthless.*

He was a good chaff whose art work was worthy to emulate. 6\_\_\_\_\_The head of production in the South African mines chaffed the migrant workers about their voluptuous behavior. 4\_\_\_\_\_Chaffing is not acceptable to many young women. 1\_\_\_\_\_The good-natured chaff about Orientals is a feature of the comedy show. 3\_\_\_\_\_Evelyn chaffs her husband about his constant lateness to work. 5\_\_\_\_\_Helen’s use of chaff from cocoa to produce detergent is a novelty. 7\_\_\_\_\_The Galilean scholars chaffed each other gently about their maltreatment in captivity. 2\_\_\_\_\_Lip chaff is an irritable disease. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Chaff:** 1 young ox 2 warm and soft 3 irritate 4 tease. 8\_\_\_\_\_YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_**raillery**[rāl'er.i] *good-natured teasing, ridicule, or satire.*Nyerere’s raillery during his nationalization speech was loudly applauded by the freedom fighters, though it was a bitter experience for many Indians who had invested in the country.*[French **railler**, to ridicule.] The related verb **rail** has different meaning: to complain and scold bitterly and violently.*

The raillery has been structured to make African despots uncomfortable at international forums. 2\_\_\_\_\_My obstinate brother showed an unexpected displeasure about the friendly raillery from his friends. 1\_\_\_\_\_The political raillery held at Lagos central mosque was a historic event. 7\_\_\_\_\_The comedian’s raillery won him uncontrolled laughter from the audience. 4\_\_\_\_\_Idi Amin, the Ugandan dictator, paid colossal sums of money to listen to Aeron’s raillery because it was amusing. 6\_\_\_\_\_This is serious business; note, there is no time for raillery. 9\_\_\_\_\_Heathrow Airport has a raillery to the city of London. 8\_\_\_\_\_The Northern raillery produced the best coal for the locomotive engine. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Raillery:** 1 riotous party 2 outer garment 3 factory 4 light ridicule 3\_\_\_\_\_YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## lampoon

[lam.pün'] To ridicule or satirize in writing.

The opposition party lampooned the President.

[French **lampoon**, drinking song.] A **lampoon** is a satirical piece of writing which ridicules the faults and weaknesses of a person or group. It is usually malicious or abusive.

To lampoon means to collect tolls at a toll booth. 3\_\_\_\_\_The forest guards have an arduous task of lampooning revenue from the poachers. 1\_\_\_\_\_D'Ivinchi Code lampoons the birth of Christ; the satirist needs to be condemned. 5\_\_\_\_\_The author who lampooned the Mafia boss brought the peoples revolt to closure. 6\_\_\_\_\_Fujiyama's writing on historic events of the first half of the twentieth century lampoons modernism as a baseless sociological concept. 4\_\_\_\_\_Though their performance was abysmal, the editor of the college magazine had no reason to lampoon the footballers. 2\_\_\_\_\_Good entrepreneurs turn articles that lampoon them into business enterprise. 8\_\_\_\_\_The guerilla fighters lampooned their enemies before they could reach the city. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Lampoon:** 1 ridicule 2 ambush 3 clean 4 spear 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## burlesque

[bèr.lesk'] Any broadly comic or satirical imitation.

The story of War and Peace is a burlesque of Soviet and French Aristocratic lifestyles.

[Italian **burlesque**, jest, mockery.] A **burlesque** usually treats serious, dignified subjects flippantly or handles trivial matters with seriousness.

The burlesque are a set of musical tones that are no longer used to entertain famous people. 4\_\_\_\_\_The speech of the speaker was a complete burlesque and lacked any seriousness. 9\_\_\_\_\_The inexperience project manager presented a burlesque proposal to the Board requesting funds for development. 3\_\_\_\_\_The Conservatives went burlesqued and ballistic about the annual festival at the King's court. 7\_\_\_\_\_The Government treasury is burlesqued with so many challenges; the cabinet is meeting to discuss the crisis. 6\_\_\_\_\_Most burlesque writings use famous and popular leaders in society as their characters. 8\_\_\_\_\_The intellectual property laws prohibit the registration of burlesque antiques as intellectual property. 2\_\_\_\_\_Most burlesque poems of Italian origin are found to provide excellent opera. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Burlesque:** 1 increasing temperature 2 comic imitation 3 ballet step 4 wealth 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**travesty**

[trav'is.ti] A grotesque imitation or ridiculous distortion.

Reclamation of lands at mine sites is a travesty of environmental regulations in Ghana.

[French **travestir**, to disguise.] Like a **burlesque**, a **travesty** may have a humorous intent, but it often refers to a grotesque distortion that is neither funny nor entertaining.

The formation of travesty at the camp is to bring security to the soldiers. 8\_\_\_\_\_A travesty is a form of reconciliation required by democratic governments to govern peacefully. 1\_\_\_\_\_Travestying the character of Captain Cook after his removal as a Governor was an excitement to majority of the citizens. 3\_\_\_\_\_It is sinful to make travesty of any religion. 5\_\_\_\_\_“No war is just,” the soldier said, “just war is a travesty of justice.” 2\_\_\_\_\_The geographers who travestied the Nile River were too brave. 6\_\_\_\_\_Dostoyevsky defines the nature of man in civilized states of the 18th Century as travesty of social transformation. 9\_\_\_\_\_He killed his own soldiers and raped the women, but because of oil deposits in his country, he is accepted in the meetings of Society of Men; what a travesty of justice! 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Travesty:** 1 uphill climb 2 distortion of the truth 3 temporary dwelling 4 pardon 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



**REVIEW EXERCISE 1**

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

|                |           |               |         |
|----------------|-----------|---------------|---------|
| admonish       | burlesque | twit          | reproof |
| discountenance | gibe      | carp          | upbraid |
| raillery       | rebuke    | gripe         | chaff   |
| remonstrate    | reprehend | recrimination | lampoon |
| travesty       |           |               |         |

The traitor's hypocritical waving of the American flag made a 7\_\_\_\_\_of patriotism.

Dr. Martin 8\_\_\_\_\_his client the lawyer to give up .

It is very 13\_\_\_\_\_of you to tell them the hideout of your own son.

Calm and quiet people 16\_\_\_\_\_shouting in public

When the engineers realized that the sewage system had failed in design, bitter accusations and 9\_\_\_\_\_followed.

His short story about adultery aims at 11\_\_\_\_\_politicians who use their offices to gain sexual favors.

The newspaper editor frequently 6 \_\_\_\_\_ the first lady for her oversized ego.

She was 15 \_\_\_\_\_by her father for her for being the cause of her cousin's accident.

If you think you are teasing humorously, know that you depend too heavily upon 17\_\_\_\_\_.

Smith 12\_\_\_\_\_against her decision to quit the job, but she refused to yield.

I request you stop 4\_\_\_\_\_at everything I do in this house; I am doing all I can, please.

The only way to make him understand his faults is to 1\_\_\_\_\_him, the sermons will not make him change his behavior.

His teacher 3\_\_\_\_\_him for insulting his parents.

Alice came in 2\_\_\_\_\_about how cold it was outside.

Stacey surprisingly was furious for the friendly 10\_\_\_\_\_from his friends about his school days sheepish behavior.

They 5\_\_\_\_\_him for not taking a shower before joining them for breakfast.

Kofi's affectionate 14\_\_\_\_\_was designed to tease his own brother.

## FOR DICTIONARY STUDY

badinage  
guy  
banter  
objurgate  
berate  
parody  
captious  
pasquinade  
caricature  
rag  
castigate  
rally  
cavil  
rate  
censure  
reproach  
chide  
reprobate  
deride  
sardonic  
expostulate  
satire  
farce  
scoff  
fleece  
scout



"Who cares, if I am uncouth,  
unkempt, and infuriate  
others with my silly jokes,  
stubbornness, and impatience.  
I do not even care when I force  
myself at places where I am  
not wanted or on people who  
do not want me around them.  
I can creep into their meetings  
or indirectly say stuff that will  
enrage them. It is me, me,  
and me all the time. Nobody  
matters. I am not afraid of  
nothing. I care less, so go to  
hell; you can even go ballistic.  
Hahahahaha!!"

## Coursework 2

### Misbehavior 20

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| foible, mannerism     | page 21 |
| parsimony, condescend | page 22 |
| insinuate, obtrude    | page 23 |
| simper, sheepish      | page 24 |
| prude, buffoon        | page 25 |
| dolt, pert            | page 26 |
| effrontery, temerity  | page 27 |
| Willful               | page 28 |
| Review Exercise       | page 29 |
| Dictionary study      | page 30 |

#### Coursework 2

This course should help the student identify or appreciate some attitudes that are unacceptable to many people. Study the words carefully, and gain control of yourself when you are in the company of others.

## 2 Misbehavior

*Foibles* (minor faults) are different from *mannerisms* (like blinking whenever one asks a question). Whereas minor faults include no worse fault than *parsimony* (stinginess or overdone frugality), a *simper*, a *mannerism* of its kind, is a silly meaningless smile.

I wonder if trying to come down to the level of other people is a minor fault or it is a form of *mannerisms*. Either way, people will say that you are *condescending*, and they may *insinuate* that you have no reason to put on airs. Have you experienced when someone *obtrudes* his presence or in conversation where, in fact, he is not wanted? Such a person is unpopular. Normally, we prefer one who is *unobtrusive*.

In the above paragraph, we indicated that a *simper* is a silly, meaningless smile; but if one is *sheepish* the person shows embarrassment.

A *prude* is a person who acts as if he is shocked by the slightest crudeness in language of behavior. As for *buffoons* they clown always and play the part of a *dolt*. Think of a *dolt* for a second; simply he is a stupid person; sometimes, too, a *buffoon* tries to be *pert* (flippant and impudent).

If one displayed shameless insolence, you could describe the action as *effrontery*; if the decision to act is based on reckless boldness or rashness, it is *temerity*. *Willful* is an interesting word, it means intentional or deliberate (as in a *willful* murder); it does also mean stubborn, obstinate, intractable, or headstrong (as in *willful* child).

---

**foible, mannerism, parsimony, condescend, insinuate, obtrude, simper, sheepish, prude, buffoon, dolt, pert, effrontery, temerity, willful**

---

Foible

**foible**

[foi'bəl] A minor weakness or harmless failing in character or behavior.

Nich's one foible is his condescending attitude.[Old French **foible** (now *faible*), feeble, weak, from Latin **febilis**, lamentable.]

The foible of Agamemnon spoke of Greek tragedy. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Women with foible problem need to have surgical operations. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Moses is an honest man; he does not hesitate to recognize his foibles. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Procrastination is the foible of many novelists. 6\_\_\_\_\_ To foible a coup is the expertise of military police. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Greed is a foible of humanity. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Refusing to pay your debts to friends is not just a foible; it is a serious misbehavior. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Reasonable men accept foibles of their associates as normal events in human life. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Foible:** 1 outsmart 2 short moral 3 weak point 4 showy trifle. 9\_\_\_\_\_YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_**mannerism**

[man'ər.iz. əm] A peculiar, habitual way of acting or speaking.

She doesn't mean to be curt when she has to respond to a question; it is just an unfortunate mannerism.A **mannerism** may also be an exaggerated or affected use of a peculiar style in literature or art.

It would be great for mannerism to fall during our times too. 8\_\_\_\_\_ One of James' mannerisms is constantly rubbing his nose. 7\_\_\_\_\_ His mannerisms indicate that he is nervous about the incident. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The ancient literature of mannerism is a source of inspiration for contemporary choreography. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Fathiya's mannerisms during the announcement exposed her clandestine dealings. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Jones' grinning mannerisms should disqualify him from the contest. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Lucien has some strange mannerisms when she meets people the first time. 4\_\_\_\_\_ If you feel bad about your mannerisms, wait till you meet the professor of sociology. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Mannerism:** 1 Middle East religion 2 politeness of conduct 3 some food from heaven  
4 peculiarity of behavior 6\_\_\_\_\_YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**parsimony**

[par'sə.mō'ni] Excessive stinginess.

He is very rich but his parsimony makes him appear scruffy always.

[Latin *parcere*, to spare.] Unlike **frugality** or **thrift**, **parsimony** usually has unfavorable connotation of excessive thrift or stinginess. In logic and science, however, the "law of **parsimony**" gives preference to explanations that use the fewest assumptions of unproved theories.

Berg was accused by his daughter Linda Berg for parsimonious marriage. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Parsimony is sinful because it willfully overlooks human suffering. 6\_\_\_\_\_ His parsimonious conduct reflects his lack of understanding for the plight of poor people. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Seth is so parsimonious and selfish that he is unable to engage in any long-term friendship. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Parsimony may be the reason for the divorce in Martin's marriage. 5\_\_\_\_\_ He was very wealthy, but because of his parsimony people avoided him. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Parsimonious houses are too expensive. 2\_\_\_\_\_ He is so wealthy that he bought parsimony. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Parsimony:** 1 having more than one wife at a time 2 expensive mansions 3 stinginess  
4 permission 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**condescend**

[kon'di.send'] To stoop, lower oneself, or act patronizingly.

They gave him good advice but he would not condescend to listen to it.

**Condescend** means to stoop willingly to a level lower than what one is accustomed to, or to assume an air of superiority toward those considered inferior.

Mrs. Trevor felt she condescended by talking to the security at her gate. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Mildred Howard sent many clothes to the church because of her pretence and condescension toward the poor at the church. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The police chief suffers from hunger since he refuses to condescend to ask for food. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Most of his colleagues at work reject his company for his condescending attitude. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Animals with habitat in temperate regions condescend during winter. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The demonstrations failed due to the failure of the organizers to condescend on common theme. 6\_\_\_\_\_ A good leader does not condescend but learns to share information with the followers. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The class condescended the entire essay into a single sentence. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Condescend:** 1 lower oneself or act patronizingly 2 make shorter 3 agree 4 hibernate 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**insinuate**

[in. sin'ū.āt] (1) To imply or hint indirectly. Let us not insinuate that he insulted her by that statement  
(2) To introduce gradually or subtly; to worm one's way in. She insinuated her presence in Davy's house under pretence.

[Latin **in-** and **sinuare**, to bend, curve.] In the first sense provided, **insinuate** means hint or imply something discreditable or disagreeable.

The insinuation near the market does not function. 9\_\_\_\_\_ He insinuated that he could respond to the allegations. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Dido insinuated that her relationship with the Romans was ordained. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The judge insinuated him for forty years. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The policy advisor insinuated herself onto the brokerage firm. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The banker's insinuation that the customers' action was fraudulent created serious misunderstanding. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The secretary insinuated that he would resign by the end of the year. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Her songs made her insinuate herself into our hearts easily. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Insinuate** (choose two): 1 introduce slowly 2 take into custody 3 hint 4 burn 5 proclaim loudly 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**obtrude**

[ɒb'truːd, əb.trūd] To force oneself or one's opinions upon.  
He is disliked because he obtrudes his views onto others.

[Latin **ob**, forward, and **trudere**, to thrust, push.] Both **obtrude** and **intrude** mean to butt in where one is not expected or wanted. **Intrude** is preferred for movement into a place. **Obtrude** suggests pushing oneself forward, trying to get attention. A person who never does this is **unobtrusive**.

The contractor obtruded the road due to the construction of the bridge 7\_\_\_\_\_ The lawyer obtruded his legal opinions into every discussion 5\_\_\_\_\_ The surveyor obtruded the stumps before demarcating the forest. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The judge was obtruded for failing to hear the case between the State and the Church. 6\_\_\_\_\_ It was a calculated move to be obtrusive so that he could exert his influence on the committee. 9\_\_\_\_\_ "Not a leaf stirred; not a sound obtruded upon great Nature's meditation." Mark Twain *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Being unobtrusive helped him to be offered that lucrative job. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The meeting was not successful, because the members were obtruding their unsubstantiated views. 2\_\_\_\_\_

**Obtrude**: 1 removed from office 2 uprooting materials from the ground 3 blocks 4 force oneself upon 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_



## simper

[sim'pər] To smirk or smile in a silly or an affected way.

She simpered awkwardly to indicate her ignorance of the topic.

He is in pain yet he is simpering as though nothing had happened. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Anytime she brought the food she would simper it on the oven. 4\_\_\_\_\_ If you simper, you make others see through your weakness. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The armed robbers simpered to each other before attacking the community. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Genevieve's simpering gesture was her definite expression of discontent. 3\_\_\_\_\_ In an attempt to insinuate her affection into his heart, she thought simpering was the way to attract his attention. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The governor simpered at the President with the aim of getting his endorsement for the project. 2\_\_\_\_\_ He has simper methods of solving problems, unfortunately he is not called to crisis meetings. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Simper:** 1 without deceit 2 smile foolishly 3 boil gently 4 creating whistling sound 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## sheepish

[shēp'ish] Bashful, embarrassed, or awkward.

Her sheepish laughter was a sign of her stupidity.

**Sheepish** may also mean timid, weak, or stupid.

He is sheepish but you can rely on his boldness. 2\_\_\_\_\_ His sheepishness is a clear manifestation of his regular absence from many social gatherings. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Amaka is well noted for her sheepish grin; therefore, it is no news to her classmates. 3\_\_\_\_\_ What is so sheepish about her that prevents you to bring her along? 7\_\_\_\_\_ With his sheepish consent his interest in the matter was obvious. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The nomads had sheepish looks during the negotiations. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Sheepish is a low quality material for sofas. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The store continued to sell sheepish food instead of dog food. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Sheepish:** 1 deceitful 2 parchment 3 food for goats and sheep 4 bashful. 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

Prude

**prude**

[prüd] A person who makes an affected display of modesty and propriety.  
She dresses modestly, but she is definitely not a prude.

**Prude** most often refers to a woman, but it can be of either sex. The adjective form is **prudish** (rather than prudent); a **prude** displays **prudery** (rather than prudence).

Prudes are exotic fishes found in the tropical waters. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Prude scalpers are the principal tools that the surgeons need at the theater. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Being prude may be an intelligent approach to solve economic crisis but it also has its setback. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The peculiarity of prudery is to multiply sentinels in proportion as the fortress is less threatened. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The prudery of the girls in the school made them win the favor of the old conservative headmistress. 2\_\_\_\_\_ His prudish lifestyle made his roommates teased him constantly. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Prudishly, she avoided the men at the other table who pried her attention. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Medical students' dilemma is when they have to dissect prudes. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Prude:** 1 rectangular figures 2 a very modest person 3 stir up 4 laboratory objects 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**buffoon**

[bu.fün'] A foolish joker or clownish person.  
The children at the park fled on seeing the buffoon in his costume.

[Italian **buffone**, jester] A **buffoon** may also refer to a professional clown or comedian.

Printing more buffoons is the work of skillful publishers 6\_\_\_\_\_ The lonely wealthy widow could only be entertained by buffoons. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Buffoonery of James the fool is not needed in this audience; it may bring bitterness and acrimony. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Stop the buffoonery in order to have the sympathy of your listeners. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Okonkwo was so elegant that it was difficult to imagine him playing the part of a buffoon. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Buffoons are sophisticated weapons that are used to guard treasuries. 2\_\_\_\_\_ During the mercantile trade, buffoons were noted as special land owners with many serfs. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Don Quixote was a loud buffoon whose clownish appearance created more laughter. 4\_\_\_\_\_

**Buffoon:** 1 special magazines 2 clown 3 silent pistol 4 16<sup>th</sup> Century King 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## dolt

[dɒlt] A stupid or foolish person.

He is a dolt who should not be allowed to make such absurd comments about the musician.

The doltish character of Conway boy made Joseph Conrad describe him as dishonest, miserable devil. 6\_\_\_\_\_ He dolted in the corridor of the prison hall whilst the turnkey looked on. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Kenkey, a West Africa dish, is made out of dolt. 2\_\_\_\_\_ What he said was outrageous, what he did was ludicrous; we could only conclude that he was nothing more than a dolt. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Yes, his response was incorrect but do not take him for a dolt; he worked at the Wall Street for many years. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The famished wild leopard is dolting about in the plain, step cautiously. 8\_\_\_\_\_ He was a doltish person who could not comprehend any sign of caution. 7\_\_\_\_\_ You may submit the report after he dolt all the points. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Dolt:** 1 stupid person 2 corn flour 3 map 4 moving around angrily. 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## pert

[pɜːt] Lively, saucy, bold, impudent, or impertinent.

As pert as he has always been, we could not disregard his company.

Depending on its context, **pert** may have a favorable connotation (lively, full of high spirits) or unfavorable connotation (flippant, impudent).

Sara Jones is a real pert whose calm and humble mannerisms made meetings peaceful. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Being a pert to team members distracts proper chain of project management. 3\_\_\_\_\_ We may need pert substance to measure the volume of the liquid we need. 4\_\_\_\_\_ When she is not so pert about her achievement, she is lovely and pleasant. 2\_\_\_\_\_ She described her work too pertly to attract any attention from the supervisors. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Her pertness caused her the job. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The condominium was so pert that only the rich could afford to purchase it. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The pertness of the prince was a source of frustration and discontent to many who loved the royal family. 8\_\_\_\_\_

**Pert:** 1 calibrated container 2 lively or bold 3 small in size 4 pleasing 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**effrontery**

[e.frun;tər.i] *Shameless boldness, impudence, or forward behavior.*

She stole all the jewels but she had the effrontery to invoke her right under the laws.

*Nerve, cheek, and gall are informal synonyms of effrontery.*

The builder failed to work for many weeks, but he had the effrontery to ask for bonus at the end of the year. 3\_\_\_\_\_The prisoner of war demanded his immediate release with such a shocking effrontery. 6\_\_\_\_\_After all the ruthless abuses of his wife, Mamoud's despicable effrontery made him think that he could ask for compensation for the damage. 9\_\_\_\_\_The battle broke out at the effrontery of the lake. 4\_\_\_\_\_The exiled President was castigated by his host for the effrontery he showed towards the negotiators. 6\_\_\_\_\_The buffoon had a long effrontery on his forehead. 1\_\_\_\_\_The denial in his face depicted clear effrontery of unrepentant sinner. 7\_\_\_\_\_He appeared for the interview with such an astonishing effrontery that it was obvious the panel would reject him. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Effrontery:** 1 shameless boldness 2 lake front 3 a type of comic hat 4 fortress 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**temerity**

[te.mer'ə.ti] *Rashness or reckless boldness.*

The investor's temerity was the cause of the collapse of the Bank

*[Latin **temere**, rashly.] Temerity implies a boldness that arises from contempt of danger or from underestimating the danger in a situation. It has no connection with timorous, timid, fearful.*

The slave merchant got abducted because of his temerity to take the pot of gold from the king of the tribesmen. 4\_\_\_\_\_The temerity of Rosalinda made her incapable of meeting strangers for fear of disappointment. 1\_\_\_\_\_His fear and temerity to explain his views resulted in the judge's decision to incarcerate him for life. 6\_\_\_\_\_Mugambe is intelligent but the temerity in venturing into the storm was foolish and reckless. 3\_\_\_\_\_The Commander-In-Chief plunged the nation into war because of his temerity. 9\_\_\_\_\_Caleb had the temerity to oppose the orders of the police officer because he was so drunk to understand logic. 7\_\_\_\_\_The equestrian temerity of birds shows how they are afraid of horses. 5\_\_\_\_\_Though I was too timorous to play chess with him, he too lacked the temerity to take the risk to win. 8\_\_\_\_\_

**Temerity:** 1 nervousness 2 reckless boldness 3 disposition 4 timidity 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## willful

[wɪl'fel] Stubborn, obstinate, or headstrong; or done intentionally.

His threats had the willful motive of destroying the challenger's morale.

The willful and humble heart of the servant was to bring happiness to his masters household.

4\_\_\_\_\_The willful lad concealed all the atrocities he committed on the ship. 7\_\_\_\_\_The surgeon willfully aborted the fetus though she knew it could cause the death of the young woman.

3\_\_\_\_\_The party leaders willfully colluded to change the results of the elections. 1\_\_\_\_\_Carlos willful desires to be rich overnight inspired him to murder his own mother. 9\_\_\_\_\_Let him be willful; this rekindles hope and brings success. 6\_\_\_\_\_He was not only stubborn, but he also had willful intention to destroy mischievously the reputation of his friends. 2\_\_\_\_\_He died interstate without leaving any willful documents for his wife and children. 8\_\_\_\_\_

**Willful:** 1 documents to handover assets 2 stubborn 3 peaceful desires 4 hope 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**REVIEW EXERCISE 2**

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

|            |            |           |           |
|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| buffoon    | simper     | prude     | parsimony |
| effrontery | condescend | temerity  | sheepish  |
| mannerism  | foible     | dolt      | willful   |
| pert       | obtrude    | insinuate |           |

He is a brilliant person but sometimes he acts like a 12\_\_\_\_\_

The teller 11\_\_\_\_\_coily as she smiled.

The inspector 5\_\_\_\_\_that the deal was not entirely honest.

Her mother expressed 6\_\_\_\_\_that it was embarrassing for Janet to stay in the company of crooks.

He is too 1\_\_\_\_\_; look! he just jumped into our conversation.

Her modesty or virtual 8\_\_\_\_\_behaviour makes it difficult to discuss fashion when she is around.

We can only poke fun at human 7\_\_\_\_\_; perhaps, it is the only way to understand the strength in this weakness.

He is so 9\_\_\_\_\_that no one can advise him to desist from what he intends to do.

We all knew that by his comic gestures he was a 3\_\_\_\_\_; agreeably, what we did not know about him was his quick wit.

We were amazed at your 4\_\_\_\_\_to stand up to the dictator's nonsense.

I was amused to get one of her 15\_\_\_\_\_little glances.

She has the same 2\_\_\_\_\_as her father.

The teacher wanted the students to feel comfortable around her so she 10\_\_\_\_\_to have lunch with them.

You defaulted on all the loans we offered you, but you still have the 14\_\_\_\_\_to ask for another loan.

Spend wisely; being 13\_\_\_\_\_now and saving as much as you can may provide economic certainty for you in the future.

### For Dictionary Study

|               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| abject        | officious    |
| forward       | dogged       |
| antic         | pantaloon    |
| harlequin     | eccentricity |
| arch          | prodigal     |
| idiosyncrasy  | factious     |
| arrogant      | recalcitrant |
| impertinent   | flippant     |
| audacity      | refractory   |
| impetuous     | frailty      |
| brash         | restive      |
| insubordinate |              |
| brazen        |              |
| interloper    |              |
| cantankerous  |              |
| mulish        |              |
| cheeseparing  |              |
| niggardly     |              |
| crotchety     |              |
| obstinate     |              |
| curmudgeon    |              |

Evil means extreme moral wickedness. "You are just plain evil – bad, vicious, wicked, cruel, and harbors a great deal of mischief."

## Coursework 3

### Evil

32

Viciousness, cruelty, sinful

sloth, shrew *page 33*

leech, avarice *page 34*

rapacity, dissipate *page 35*

perpetrate, pander *page 36*

orgy, defile *page 37*

desecrate, unregenerate *page 38*

Review Exercise *page 39*

Dictionary study *page 40*

#### Coursework 3

The student ought to understand the degree of wickedness, misdeeds, and moral and immoral expressions.



### 3 Evil

She has a dream; consequently, she drags herself out of *sloth* (laziness) so that she is not considered a *shrew* (a nagging person, generally referring to a woman) always too eager to attack her husband and colleagues. It is painful to have cohort members who do nothing but become *leeches* and cling to associates only for the material gains.

More often than not, the *avarice* of these leeches brings a lot of financial stress on other members who must work doubly hard to be able to satisfy this *avariciousness*. But wait! You may have to distinguish between *avarice* and *rapacity*. If the persons were simply greedy, they would be accused of *avarice*; if, on the other hand, they actually seized and carried off whatever they wanted, they could justly be accused of rapacity. In both situations the members in the cohort are likely to *dissipate* (waste) their energies away from the business to escape the wrong their clinging friends had *perpetrated* (committed).

The following are more serious forms of vices. Political cronies can be said to be the most serious *panders* because they supply their political masters with opportunities for vices. In effect, one who supplies other people with opportunities for vice is a *pander*. If those who supply such opportunities indulge themselves in the act of such vices, they are said to take part in *orgies*, in which they could *defile* their own and that of others' reputations and perhaps even *desecrate* all that was holy. If such people refused to change their ways, they would be viewed as *unregenerate* (completely sinful).

---

***sloth, shrew, leech, avarice, rapacity, dissipate, perpetrate, pander, orgy, defile, desecrate, unregenerate.***

---

**sloth**

[slōth or slôth] Laziness, idleness, or sluggishness.

Because he is a sloth he condemned the new mode of production.

[Middle English **slouth**, from slow.] **Sloth** is one of the Seven Deadly Sins. A South American mammal that hangs back downward from tree branches was given this name because it moves so slowly.

She is not detested for being a pert; she is detested because she is a sloth. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Slothfulness has the tendency of destroying relationships. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Hurriedly, he sloths his credit card in the ATM to withdraw money every morning. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The people of Slough slothed their bodies in the scorching sun at the beach. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Offering sloth as a gift to the guest was embarrassing to all of us. 8\_\_\_\_\_ You have a duty to be responsible and not slothful when there is so much to do. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Sloth is an infectious sin with no cure. 7\_\_\_\_\_ "Sloth begets poverty!" The Sage said it. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Sloth:** 1 cast off 2 flounder 3 laziness 4 unwilling 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**shrew**

[shrü] A quarrelsome, scolding, nagging woman.

You are better off declining job offers from shrew business women.

The **shrew** is also an insectivorous tiny mouse-like mammal, unknown outside English, once thought to have a venomous bite or to be poisonous. This word is different from **shrewd**, an act of showing or possessing intelligence and sound judgment in business and politics.

Mrs. Barclay, the shrew condescending woman, was dismayed that nobody wanted her company. 1\_\_\_\_\_ To become a successful investor you must learn to be shrew. 7\_\_\_\_\_ He has vowed not to ever partner with a shrew. 3\_\_\_\_\_ A Shrew can be controlled by his associates through the act of honesty and art of discipline and tolerance. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Barbara gave a pair of shrew to her daughter. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Even at the wedding, shrewd Kieta made serious business decisions. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The actress played the shrew wife who nagged her husband into following her wishes. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Just before darkness all the ostriches would come to shrew. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Shrew:** 1 clever 2 a pair of shoes 3 strategic 4 nagging woman 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## leech

[lēch] A bloodsucking aquatic worm; or a person clinging to another with a view to gain.

They are leeches; they are not interested in your success but what they can get out of you.

*Doctors were once called **leeches**; thus, this name was given to the freshwater worms they used to draw blood from people to cure illnesses. Hence, hangers-on or parasites who attach themselves to people with a view to gain are called **leeches**.*

The media is made up of parasites; they leech information to the public for pecuniary reward.

9\_\_\_\_\_UNDP provides grants to eradicate leeches from rivers. 2\_\_\_\_\_The bees leech

all the honey in the wood. 5\_\_\_\_\_A dog is not allowed on city streets unless it is on a leech.

1\_\_\_\_\_They clung to me like leeches until I had no more money to spend on them. 8\_\_\_\_\_

Very soon you will lose all your friends, if you continue to be a leech. 4\_\_\_\_\_He is not a friend

but a leech that intends to suck your wealth out of you! 7\_\_\_\_\_Make sure a leech does not attach

itself to your skin whilst walking in the swamp. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Leech:** 1 a tube 2 solvent 3 breaking 4 hanger-on 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## avarice

[av'ə.ris] Excessive greed for wealth or possessions.

The avarice of a banker must be checked by limiting the interest that he can charge.

*[Latin **avarus**, greedy, from **avere**, to covet.]*

The little avarice served as a conduit for the soldiers to gasp some air. 3\_\_\_\_\_His avarice was the

reason for the break out of war the second time. 8\_\_\_\_\_Avarice is the reason for the capitalist's

supply of weapons to the rebels. 1\_\_\_\_\_The expedition to the Treasure Island failed because of

the avarice of Long John. 9\_\_\_\_\_The quotes for the merchandise are avarice because there are

many salespersons. 7\_\_\_\_\_The poor will always remain poor, unless the avaricious producers

change their irresponsible habits. 2\_\_\_\_\_The crude oil trader is too avaricious to compromise his

prices at the market. 6\_\_\_\_\_She sacrificed her son's education because she wanted to support her

avaricious husband to succeed in business. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Avarice:** 1 declaration 2 a tunnel 3 general 4 excessive greed 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**rapacity**

[rə. pas'ə.ti] Excessive greed; based on a disposition to seize and carry off.

The rapacity of the rebels rendered the villagers destitute.

[Latin **rapere**, to seize and carry off.] Both **avarice** and **rapacity** refer to excessive greed, but **avarice** suggests the greed of a miser or moneylender whereas **rapacity** suggests the greed of a plunderer or bird or beast of prey that seizes and carries off what it wants.

The overcrowded hostile cities are the product of social systems designed on selfishness and rapacity. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The rapacity of the thugs was evidence of the ruthlessness of the revolutionaries. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Having determined the rapacity of the mining floor, we were ready to deplore the equipment. 6\_\_\_\_\_ They are armed, dangerous, and rapacious; leave everything behind and flee from them! 2\_\_\_\_\_ The two countries entered into a trade agreement that guaranteed equal rapacity for each of them. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The birds of prey often swoop with rapacity. 3\_\_\_\_\_ If you seek to inherit the heavenly kingdom, you need to indulge in rapacity, according to the Bible. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Those who seek political power deeply believe that power should be pursued rapaciously. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Rapacity:** 1 vast land 2 excessive greed 3 rape 4 fast and pray 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**dissipate**

[dis'ə.pāt] To waste or to be intemperate; to scatter or to cause to disappear.

When heat is applied to iodine it dissipates.

[Latin **dissipare**, to scatter.]

The hypocritical whining woman dissipated the pulpit with white linen. 1\_\_\_\_\_ She had dissipation from God that rapture would occur presently. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Many students have the tendency of dissipating their stipend for textbooks before the semester begins. 6\_\_\_\_\_ You should provide a delivery schedule in order to avoid dissipation of time. 2\_\_\_\_\_ For you to dissipate her anxiety, you may have to explain the procedure in detail. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The dissipate of the salesgirl is injurious to her health. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The civil war dissipated twenty years of their youthful lives. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The professor dissipates the recommendations I submit. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Dissipate:** 1 waste or cause to disappear 2 cleansing 3 decline 4 revelation from God 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**perpetrate**

[pér'pə.trāt] To commit, carry through, or be guilty of a crime.

The call for social disharmony was perpetrated by the youth.

**Perpetrate** is used only in connection with crimes, tricks, outrageous mistakes, etc. Do not confuse it with **perpetuate**, to make perpetual, to cause to be remembered.

Kenyatta, the African hero, perpetrated great things for his country. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Chekov was one of the perpetrators of the heinous crime. 1\_\_\_\_\_ They were accused of negligence for allowing the fraternal group to perpetrate the prank. 3\_\_\_\_\_ All foreign students who had over stayed their permit were perpetrated home by the immigration department. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The tone of the scrivener indicated that horrific crimes were perpetrated against the church. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The perpetration of Martin Luther was to seek liberty and equality for Blacks in the United States. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The officers of the treasury admitted that they were the perpetrators of the fraud. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The perpetrator of this despicable crime must be hunted and sentenced. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Perpetrate:** 1 commit a crime 2 a goal to succeed 3 a leader 4 continue 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**pander**

[pan'dər] To supply material or opportunity for vices, or to act as a go-between in love intrigues—an arranger of sexual intrigues; a pimp or a procurer of sex. He is a pander who survives by telling vicious lies about lovers.

**Pandarus** was the name of the go-between in the love affair of Troilus and Cryseyde at the time of the fall of Troy. The story is told in the late 14<sup>th</sup> Century by Chaucer, who borrowed it from Boccaccio, and then Shakespeare, and Dryden borrowed from Chaucer and the character of Pandarus grows worse with each retelling. Now **pander** means to indulge or to minister to low passions.

Julia panders her jewels whenever she runs out of cash. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Gambling is an instructive way of pandering away one's wealth. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The leaders of the political party are panders whose actions create animosity among its members. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Pandering in family feud is not only a crime but a great sin. 1\_\_\_\_\_ A pander in love affairs creates a great deal of idle time. 4\_\_\_\_\_ He pandered for scientific solution for the incurable disease. 6\_\_\_\_\_ She was tired of pandering to her wife's demands. 5\_\_\_\_\_ He pandered his message deep into the minds of his followers. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Pander:** 1 provide clear message 2 waste 3 stray 4 provide degrading pleasures 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Orgy

**orgy**

[or'ji] Wild and riotous merrymaking, or an overindulgence in some activity.

Those who enjoy orgy do it with passion.

[Greek **orgia**, secret rites.] In ancient Greece **orgies** were secret rites connected with the worship of various gods, especially Dionysus, god of wine. These **orgies** were often accompanied by frenzied singing and dancing. Now **orgy** means any overindulgence in dancing, singing, drinking, shopping, work, etc.

Many students on college campuses think orgies of singing will help them pass their examination. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The fluid and orgies were arranged separately to cool the engine of the vehicle. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Mount the orgy on top of the centrifuge; you will have a faster spin. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The secret society initiates new members by performing a night-long orgy of chanting and weeping. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The place was dark, the sound from the hall was inaudible; we could only conclude that it was the time for the orgy. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Those winter mornings were orgy, therefore the police could not visit the crime scene. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The orgiastic celebration of their successes was disdained by the community. 2\_\_\_\_\_ In an attempt to get his daughter home from the frightening picnic, the old mystic performed his orgy by robbing two metal balls against each other with intermittent incantations. 4\_\_\_\_\_

**Orgy:** 1 uncontrolled indulgence in merrymaking 2 tools for boring holes 3 jelly-like substance  
4 revolving motor 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**defile**

[di.fil'] To make dirty, tarnish, or pollute.

It is too easy for politicians to defile the reputation of their political opponents.

Less common meaning of **defile** is (1) a narrow passage between mountains and (2) to march in single file.

The professor defiled the word with many examples 4\_\_\_\_\_ The dolt who defiled the six-year old boy was incarcerated for seventy-two years. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The early summer heat defiled the glacier into the Arctic Sea. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The allegation made against the chief executive was absolutely defiling of his character. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Amongst the ancient Yurobas, a warrior's aura of strength was defiled when he was insulted by a woman. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Agamemnon was slain for defiling the name of the goddess of love. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The soldiers besieged the city through the defiles of the mountain ranges. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Abraham defiled Isaac with many blessings from God. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Defile:** 1 large, rare flower 2 conjugate 3 dishonor or trample on 4 erosion 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## desecrate

[des'ə.krāt] To profane, to treat irreverently, or to violate the sanctity of.

Burning any book of religion is a desecration of sacred teachings.

[Latin **de** and **sacrare**, to make holy or sacred.] **Desecrate** is the opposite of consecrate, to make sacred.

The Arab youth desecrated the flag of America in protest of the war in Iraq. 4\_\_\_\_\_The children desecrated their father's grave with incense and fragrances with the aim of sanctifying his soul. 7\_\_\_\_\_In Ashanti Kingdom, desecrating the sacred places of the gods is punishable by death. 9\_\_\_\_\_She ordered her children to desecrate the candles to melt away. 3\_\_\_\_\_The promiscuous woman desecrated the pulpit with her blood-stained gown. 1\_\_\_\_\_The player who scored the cup-winning goal was desecrated by the President for his wonderful achievement. 8\_\_\_\_\_During the hours of desecration, the angels of God came by with joy. 6\_\_\_\_\_The new army officers guarding the city executed the young man for desecrating the national flag. 2\_\_\_\_\_

**Desecrate:** 1 beautification 2 rewarding national players 3 violate the sanctity  
4 ascension of Christ 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## unregenerate

[un'ri.jen'ər.it] Wicked, sinful, or unpleasant.

He was cursed to remain unregenerate for desecrating the house of God.

[Latin **un-**, not, **re-**, again, and **generare**, to produce, bring to birth; hence, not reborn spiritually.] The same root appears in **generator**, **generation**, **degenerate**, and **regenerate**.

The electricity is unregenerate as long as the water level is low. 9\_\_\_\_\_For his ruthless massacre of his own people, Jude's sons and daughters are described unregenerate creatures of God. 3\_\_\_\_\_Unregenerate systems cost the engineers colossal sums of money. 5\_\_\_\_\_The love of the reverend father was expressed to Michael yet he was unregenerate. 2\_\_\_\_\_The responsibility of the Minister is to encourage moral discourse among the unregenerate members in the congregation. 8\_\_\_\_\_The unregenerate incurs the wrath of God. 4\_\_\_\_\_The Pathfinder landed on the planet unregenerate. 7\_\_\_\_\_They have a contract with the devil; consider them unregenerate. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Unregenerate:** 1 low current 2 sinful 3 simple 4 discharged 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**REVIEW EXERCISE 3**

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

|           |        |            |              |
|-----------|--------|------------|--------------|
| avarice   | shrew  | perpetrate | orgy         |
| dissipate | defile | sloth      | rapacity     |
| pander    | leech  | desecrate  | unregenerate |

The boxer's vaunting arrogance 8\_\_\_\_\_ when he was knockout in the third round of the bout.

The disgusting comic presentation on national radio 6\_\_\_\_\_ and corrupted the minds of the young people.

Her passion for 5\_\_\_\_\_ for lovers has given her lots of wealth but denigrated her name.

The man never stayed home to enjoy life, because of the unpleasant behavior of her 4\_\_\_\_\_ wife.

The students diverted their attention on Friday nights to indulge in 11\_\_\_\_\_ of merry-making.

The young woman is a 12 \_\_\_\_\_ and is unable to do anything for herself.

The American Pastor who burnt the holy book of Moslems has 9\_\_\_\_\_ the work of God.

That 7\_\_\_\_\_ left as soon as she realized we had no money and food to feed her.

The band of robbers 2\_\_\_\_\_ took everything from the house and raped the woman too.

Nothing can slake his 3\_\_\_\_\_ for wealth.

The 10\_\_\_\_\_ of the crime has been arrested.

They consider themselves sinful and are already condemned to death by their deeds; they intend to remain 1\_\_\_\_\_ Occae.



**FOR DICTIONARY STUDY**

|             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| covert      | vixen      |
| licentious  | lascivious |
| cupidity    | voracious  |
| perverted   | lewd       |
| debauch     | wanton     |
| profligate  | libertine  |
| dissolute   | peevish    |
| remiss      | clamorous  |
| fainéant    | vexatious  |
| usribald    |            |
| glutton     |            |
| scurrilous  |            |
| ignominious |            |
| termagant   |            |
| indolent    |            |
| transgress  |            |
| knave       |            |
| virago      |            |
| laggard     |            |

"Not only does offense bring harm and injury to the mind and body, but it also brings an avoidable expenditure. I mean waste that one incurs. This is worrisome." But consign your worries to the wilderness, because to waste is to devastate, ravage, ruin; and it further refers to empty, trash, outcast, or rubbish

## Coursework 4

### Offense, Harm, Waste 42

Offense is irreligious conduct that gives great pain to somebody; it is an offense since it attacks the very being of others, hurts the inner soul, and causes bodily injury. Such an attack is a complete violation of natural laws and complete deviation from morality. Any offense is harmful!

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| dank, fetid           | page 43 |
| sordid, bestial       | page 44 |
| predatory, formidable | page 45 |
| invidious, odious     | page 46 |
| heinous, pernicious   | page 47 |
| perverse, smut        | page 48 |
| botch, decadence      | page 49 |
| dross, cataclysm      | page 50 |
| dreg, offal           | page 51 |

Review Exercise page 52

Dictionary study page 53

#### Coursework 4

This course should equip the student with true and intrinsic meanings of words that reflect expressions involving wrong doing, crime, waste, and uselessness. The student must then learn to chose words wisely.

## 4 Offense, Harm, Waste

The body of the little innocent girl was found in a *dank*—the place was greasy and stinking with *fetid* odor. It was obvious that the cause of her death was not by accident, but it was a *sordid* crime perpetrated by unregenerate *bestial* criminals who must burn in Hades.

I believe the *predatory* rapacious characters do not deserve to live with humans, since their *formidable* accounts on earth can only be judged underworld by their own kind. To compare the cruelty of these criminals with any others is simply *invidious*; no crime can be fitted on the same scale with theirs.

If I sentenced them to die in a gas chamber, it was because all their associates detested them; truly, they were *odious* creatures who frequently committed *heinous* (horrible) crimes. Even other scoundrels, their own buddies, considered these bestial criminals to have *pernicious* (destructive) influences.

I observed that if there was an orderly manner to live in human society, they would *perversely* turn their back to it. Humanity did not have to associate with them; as any linkage with those criminals was likely to be perceived as evil and was likely to smear the reputation of that body with *smut*. Besides, they were not productive; they *botched* everything they did and wallowed in their own misery and moral *decadence*. I believe that only a *cataclysm* (a natural disaster like a flood or earthquake) has the potential to do more harm than they do.

If the law had permitted, I would have instructed that those devils be fed with waste such as *dross*, *dregs*, and *offal*.

---

**dank, fetid, sordid, bestial, predatory, formidable, invidious, odious, heinous, pernicious, perverse, smut, botch, decadence, cataclysm, dross, dreg, offal**

---

Dank

**dank**

[dangk] Unpleasantly damp or wet.

The hospital was dank and cheerless.***Dank** usually refers to a noxious vapour; disagreeably damp places and the way they smell: cellars, dungeons, caves, jungles, etc.*

The dank was purchased from the gold miners. 2\_\_\_\_\_The waste materials kept in the house were the cause of dankness at the basement of that sloth. 8\_\_\_\_\_He was so dank that he was unable to develop his thoughts. 4\_\_\_\_\_He is a buffoon but that is not the reason for his continuous stay in the dank. 5\_\_\_\_\_The dank of the cabin prevented the Captain from using it as his reading room. 1\_\_\_\_\_The dank of the place confirms his suspicion that his daughter had been murdered and dumped under the tree. 7\_\_\_\_\_The dank in the metal created a loud clanging sound. 9\_\_\_\_\_The dank prison was a good place for the murderer to live for the rest of his life. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Dank:** 1 disagreeable 2 unpleasantly damp 3 immerse in liquid 4 dry sink 6\_\_\_\_\_YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_**fetid**

[fē'tid or fet'id] Having a foul, offensive smell.

He is addicted to alcohol and that is the cause of his fetid breathe.***Fetid** is the formal, severe equivalent of **stinking**.*

When egg is rotten it has fetid smell. 7\_\_\_\_\_I wonder how those traders are able to sell in the fetid market stalls. 4\_\_\_\_\_We realized that their bodies were deposited at the basement because the place was excessively fetid. 6\_\_\_\_\_The fetid magic of the priest was applauded by the spectators. 8\_\_\_\_\_The Romans won the war by employing fetid. 9\_\_\_\_\_The anthropologists were convinced that fetid marriage practices of the Trobriand islanders engendered cooperative economy. 1\_\_\_\_\_If her mind is fetid, she cannot understand the concepts. 2\_\_\_\_\_The project failed, but it brought fetid income to the stakeholders. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Fetid:** 1 magical charm 2 arranged marriage 3 having an offensive smell 4 small 3\_\_\_\_\_YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Fetid

## sordid

[sôr'did] Dirty, squalid, or vile.

I detested the cursed abandoned houses with their sordid commodious rooms. He was punished for the sordid crime perpetrated against humanity.

[Latin **sordes**, filth, meanness, stinginess.] **Sordid** also has the meanings of mean, base, grasping, or ignoble.

She lives in sordid environment but she dresses neatly in public. 2\_\_\_\_\_ You may want to caution your sister because the man she is dating has a sordid record. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The team played a sordid and brilliant game. 8\_\_\_\_\_ She was able to determine that sordid experiment is required to control the spread of the infection. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The atrocities of the rebels are too sordid to be recounted. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The King, Mutamba, lived a sordid life in exile after he abdicated the throne. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The eagle sordid into the sky with ease and impeccable skill. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Having spent twenty-six years in prison with brutality, does Mandela not have a sordid story to tell about apartheid? 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Sordid:** 1 attack 2 dirty or squalid 3 skillful display 4 well equipped laboratory 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## bestial

[bes'chæɪl or best'yæɪl] Brutal, savage, coarse, or like a beast in behavior or appearance.

His bestial appearance confirmed his sordid savage behavior.

[Latin **bestial**, beast.] **Bestial** has the same general meaning as **bestly**, but bestial is more literal. We often speak of **bestly** weather but never of **bestial** weather.

Living in the forest all these years revealed his bestial character. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The organizers of the bestial party brought different animals to the hall. 3\_\_\_\_\_ His bestial habit of being vicious to his parents has made him lose respect that he deserves. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Ancient sculptures brought to the show were bestial. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The art of diplomacy explained the peaceful and bestial agreement for wildlife development. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Anita's bestial violence has brought shame to her friends and family. 4\_\_\_\_\_ He always indulged in a game that turned bestial. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The village was under siege and women and children were bestially butchered. 2\_\_\_\_\_

**Bestial:** 1 brutal 2 animals party 3 expensive 4 forestry accord 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**predatory**

[pred'æ.tô'ri] Characterized by plundering or preying.

Predatory birds have razor-like beaks and sharp claws.

[Latin **praeda**, prey.] **Predatory** may be used of people and of animals and birds (predators) that live on what they kill (their **prey**). Outright acts of robbery and plundering are **depredations**.

Mercenaries are the most vicious predatory soldiers on the African continent. 3\_\_\_\_\_The historians claim that Persian Wars were so predatory that they brought prosperity to humanity. 1\_\_\_\_\_Predators are numerically fewer on the food chain. 8\_\_\_\_\_Depredation is a predatory nature of hyenas. 5\_\_\_\_\_Birds of prey are ruthless, rapacious predators that destroy poultry farms. 4\_\_\_\_\_The turbulence created predatory system for the aircraft to cruise at 16,000ft above sea level. 2\_\_\_\_\_Predatory animals invaded the city of Athens and devoured all the domestic animals. 9\_\_\_\_\_The cinema hall brings predatory recollection of the birth of Christ. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Predatory:** 1 robbing or preying 2 existing at an earlier time 3 dominant  
4 refreshing or cleansing 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**formidable**

[fôr'mæ.dâ.bël] Causing fear or dread; or hard to overcome or deal with.

She gave a formidable account of her ordeal at the interrogation room.

[Latin **formidare**, to dread.]

The roar of the tsunami coupled with the ferocious earthquake was undoubtedly a formidable scene. 7\_\_\_\_\_Calvin was weak, formidable, and easy to lead. 9\_\_\_\_\_The abandoned house, which was reputed to have several ghosts, did indeed look formidable under moonlight. 6\_\_\_\_\_Entering the court room to testify against her own son for his sordid crime was a formidable task. 2\_\_\_\_\_Her formidable appearance showed that she was too feeble to win this contest. 8\_\_\_\_\_Mrs. Liske had a formidable dress which made her gracious and attractive to many wealthy men. 5\_\_\_\_\_They said she was kind despite her hostile and formidable approach in negotiations. 4\_\_\_\_\_United States foreign policy has always considered Russia as a formidable opponent. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Formidable:** 1 easily expressed 2 strong 3 causing dread 4 beautiful appearance 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## invidious

[in.vid'i.ês] Giving offense or causing ill-will or hatred.

The invidious statement about the Reverend Minister was resented.

[Latin **invidia**, envy.] An **invidious** remarks or comparisons cause resentment by being unfairly discriminated against and thereby putting someone in a disadvantageous light.

Her invidious assessment of Jacob's performance led to his position being taken away. 5\_\_\_\_\_ He invidiously referred to his competitor's product, and this started the corporate war between the two companies. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The journalist who made the invidious report about the Chernobyl nuclear accident was forced to retract it. 9\_\_\_\_\_ It was an invidious comment which could spark civil war in the war-torn nation. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The prince made a decent invidious response that brought relief to all peace-loving people. 6\_\_\_\_\_ They sang invidious praises to hail the King for his conquest. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The tearing down of the Berlin Wall brought applause to invidious leaders who made it happen. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Horacio's decision to meet his rival alone was considered an invidious arrangement. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Invidious:** 1 giving offense 2 unsatisfactory 3 songs of praises 4 enlivening 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## odious

[ō'di.ês] Hateful, repulsive, or offensive.

He is an odious conceited dictator whose presence disgusts civilized people.

[Latin **odium**, hatred.] The related noun **odium** refers to the hatred or disgrace incurred by a hateful or despicable act.

Charlotte's odious behavior of always telling lies never left her. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The formidable task of nursing the fetid wounds was not so odious to the nurses. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Her treachery was odious to the entire community. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The odious aspect of slave trade was the sordid treatment the captives received aboard the vessels. 8\_\_\_\_\_ His frequent disappearance from the mental home is odious to the hospital officials. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The malt beer was so odious that it gave full satisfaction to the hard working team. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The odious challenge of working in the scorching sun frightens every farmer living in the tropics. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The odious result of hard work is the pleasant dream of success. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Odious:** 1 magical spell 2 hateful 3 strange 4 fragrant 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Heinous

**heinous**[hā'nēs] *Hateful, atrocious, or very wicked.*The untold heinous sins she committed against her own children were incomprehensible.*[French **haine**, hatred.] **Heinous** is used to describe sins or crimes that are wicked in the highest degree.*

Regardless of the form they occur, murders will always be considered heinous crimes.

6\_\_\_\_\_“Human behavior is full of heinous acts, therefore we shall have nothing to do with humans.” The predatory birds said. 1\_\_\_\_\_His Heinous, the king of the Ashantis, was cautioned by his ancestors not to see daylight on Wednesdays. 7\_\_\_\_\_The heinous and vastness of the sea explain the immensity of the universe. 4\_\_\_\_\_Liquids of heinous nature dissipate instantly. 8\_\_\_\_\_No one wants to associate with his heinous deeds. 2\_\_\_\_\_The king killed his brother; married his brother’s wife, and exiled his nephews; could he be more heinous than the devil? 5\_\_\_\_\_To prevent the youth from committing violence, the laws on heinous crimes should be taught in high school. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Heinous:** 1 title or respect 2 vast 3 hateful 4 thick or syrupy 9\_\_\_\_\_YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_**pernicious**[per.nish'ēs] *Highly injurious, destructive, fatal, or deadly.*I demonstrated everything to prove my love for Amaka, but her friend’s influence was so pernicious that she could not appreciate my love for her.*[Latin **perniciēs**, destruction, from **per**, thoroughly, and **necare**, to kill.] **Pernicious** means causing irreparable or deadly injury through evil.*

Their pernicious treatment of the protestors was likely to cause riot shortly. 5\_\_\_\_\_Nuclear reactors contain pernicious substances that are lethal to both human health and animal safety. 2\_\_\_\_\_They were exposed of their pernicious political intrigues. 6\_\_\_\_\_Farming in Ghana is subjected to the vagaries of pernicious weather conditions. 8\_\_\_\_\_Pernicious directives of the fundamentalists’ leader pushed the young scientist to bomb the aircraft. 1\_\_\_\_\_He has been given pernicious assistance to continue his research. 3\_\_\_\_\_He was fortunate to have pernicious accommodation in the neighborhood where there is a community watch group. 9\_\_\_\_\_The environment in which the proposed experimental station will be located is polluted with pernicious effluent. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Pernicious:** 1 healthful 2 quiet environment 3 causing serious harm 4 research fund 4\_\_\_\_\_YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Unregenerate



## perverse

[pêr.vér's] Stubbornly contrary, erring, or deviating from what is considered right.

He is stubborn, and has a perverse understanding of Biblical history.

[Lantin **perversus**, turned the wrong way, from per and **vertere**, to turn.] The same root appears in **convert**, **adverse**, **inverse**, and **diverse**.

They expressed their perverse and differing view of the theory of Newtonian Physics. 7\_\_\_\_\_The loss of the perverse stone has been a source of worry to the Vatican. 6\_\_\_\_\_In mathematics, the principles of conics separate convex cones from perverse cones. 8\_\_\_\_\_It was a flat perversion when he intimated that Jesus Christ was born near Mount Vernon in Mecca. 4\_\_\_\_\_The pervert contorted the story to instigate the youth against the original motives for the festival. 9\_\_\_\_\_The referee perversely denied the goal for the Black Stars of Ghana. 3\_\_\_\_\_Copernicus re-echoed the finding of earlier astrologists that the world was round but not flat, but the Emperor in his perverse philosophy had a different view of the universe. 2\_\_\_\_\_Because of her perversion, Sandra has lost all her academic integrity. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Perverse:** 1 deviating from the correct way 2 cylindrical object 3 mystical stone from God  
4 wig 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## smut

[smut] A small flake of soot, matter that blackens or soils things, or obscenity, books, stories, etc. that offend people because they talk about sex. He buried himself in the smut as he climbed up the chimney.

In botany and agriculture, **smut**, is a plant disease caused by fungus.

Though he was not caught in the act, the police charged him for the sordid crime because his hands were soiled with smut similar to those at the crime scene fifty miles away. 6\_\_\_\_\_The parents of George expressed their gratitude for the smut the doctor prescribed. 4\_\_\_\_\_Their theatrical presentation was too smutty to be accepted by the panelists. 2\_\_\_\_\_He smuggled gold bars by covering them with smut. 3\_\_\_\_\_After the bushfire that consumed many kilometers square of the grassland, the smut blocked the sun rays for many days. 1\_\_\_\_\_Smut is sweat and sedating substances usually prescribed to cure ulcer. 5\_\_\_\_\_She rubbed her hands against the walls and realized they were too smutty to have been cleaned recently. 8\_\_\_\_\_The office was squeaky clean and smutty. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Smut:** 1 underlying feeling 2 dirt or offensive 3 medicine 4 polished 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Botch

**botch**

[boch] To spoil or bungle, or to repair or patch clumsily.

Clement lacked the skill of carpentry so he botched the kitchen works and left.

Your lazy botchy work cannot be paid for from my pocket. 4\_\_\_\_\_The new fishing botch is the fastest we can ever buy. 6\_\_\_\_\_The mechanic is too reckless to recognize that his botched piece of work is likely to kill the operator. 9\_\_\_\_\_I will eventually botch the work if you rush me. 2\_\_\_\_\_The rains exposed the contractor for the botched repair works. 1\_\_\_\_\_Ivanovich's floppy and botchy composition should not be compared with Mozart's classic piece. 7\_\_\_\_\_He supplied a botch of flowers to express his appreciation of our kindness. 8\_\_\_\_\_His botchy repairs of the air conditioner provides a reason for a low patronage of his service. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Botch:** 1 bungle 2 swimming 3 a quantity of 4 improve 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**decadence**

[ˈdekədns or dek'ə.dəns] Deterioration or decline.

The social decadence is a result of a policy failure to teach the children the history of this country.[Latin de, down, from, and **cadens**, falling; hence, a falling from heights previously attained.]**Decadence** usually refers to a general decline in civilization, literature, art, or morals.

He filled the decadence with brown syrup unknown to our generation. 3\_\_\_\_\_Frustrated by decadent educational system in Nigeria, the dean of the premier university attempted unsuccessfully to restore the once serious academic atmosphere in the colleges. 7\_\_\_\_\_The beauty of that decadence was the reduction of wars in city states. 5\_\_\_\_\_The destruction of Troy, according to Homer, was caused by moral decadence at the house of Priam. 6\_\_\_\_\_The glorious decadence of humanity is the use of technology for human development. 4\_\_\_\_\_The years that followed the prediction of economic decadence in Europe by Karl Max were also the period that America experienced its highest decline in social cohesion. 1\_\_\_\_\_There was serfdom, and then mercantilism, but the period of industrialization was the peak of international trade, which was painfully interrupted by the decadent global peace. 2\_\_\_\_\_The century after Mozart saw decadence in classical music. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Decadence:** 1 wine-holder 2 great achievements 3 decline 4 ten-year period 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**cataclysm**

[kat'ē.klizēm] A great flood, natural catastrophe, or a great upheaval.

The 2011 earthquake and tsunami in Japan will go down in history as the greatest cataclysm that humanity has witnessed.

*The Greek root of **cataclysm** means a great flood. The word then came to mean any natural disaster; then any violent upheaval or catastrophe, including a social or political upheaval.*

The cataclysm that made the research project successful was the financial support from the Church. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The standard cataclysm for any chemical compound is oxygen. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The earthquake of 1553 that occurred in Central Europe was the greatest cataclysm of that century. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The cataclysmic violence that have erupted in Arab States is the sign of another episode of global social transformation that this century will experience. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Russian revolution is a political cataclysm that depicts human bestiality. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Cataclysm and social disorder were artificial necessities for the expansion of Christianity in the 16th Century. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The holocaust is a cataclysmic experience that should never again occur to human race. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Japan is a resilient nation; in six decades it has sustained the worse cataclysms—wars, earth tremors, earthquakes, and great floods. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Cataclysm:** 1 substances that causes change 2 articles of religion 3 development process  
4 violent upheaval 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**dross**

[drôs] Any waste matter or refuse; or the scum coming to the top of liquid material.

The dross from the food processing plant was used to prepare fertilizer.

The volcano that erupted near the bay produced huge quantities of dross after it had cooled off. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The nurse administered drossy medicine to the patients at the infirmary. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The surface of palm wine is usually covered with dross. 1\_\_\_\_\_ After distillation, the dross left in the barrel converts into pernicious substances capable of causing paralysis. 2\_\_\_\_\_ He screwed the dross through the woods because he had to join them. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Commencing the process of dross is the most frightening undertaking for any engineer. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Renewable natural resource scientists believe that all substances described as worthless dross can be converted into useful materials. 3\_\_\_\_\_ To dross two joints together requires careful coordination of eyes and ears. 4\_\_\_\_\_

**Dross:** 1 high potent medicine 2 drawing tool 3 waste matter 4 screwing tool 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Dreg

**dreg**

[dreg] The waste material at the bottom of a vessel after the liquid has been taken off; or the most worthless part of anything. They are so vicious that they offered their enemies dregs that even dogs would not like to eat.

**Dreg** is almost always used in the plural form, **dregs**.

The footballer had long dregs on his head that made him unable to run fast. 5\_\_\_\_\_The dregs of industrial production found in Brazilian cities are of serious concern to environmentalists. 7\_\_\_\_\_The dregs from the brewery were fetid and pernicious. 9\_\_\_\_\_Dregs in modern societies should not be limited to waste materials after production; we need to extend them to cover social vices such as prostitution and profiteering. 4\_\_\_\_\_The dregs were wedged together to form a lever by the civil engineers. 8\_\_\_\_\_The dockside was the deposits of precious dregs stolen from the ship. 3\_\_\_\_\_During the shipwreck, there were dregs of bullions buried at the bottom of the ocean. 2\_\_\_\_\_Strangely, the dregs at the bottom of the basin were major indicators of rich mineral deposit in the alluvial plains. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Dregs:** 1 worthless leftover 2 hair bracelets 3 minerals in bags 4 spoke of a wheel 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**offal**

[ôff'ɪ] Garbage; or the inedible, discarded parts of a butchered animal.  
Some hunting and gathering tribes eat offals.

**Offal** was formed from off and fall; hence, discarded parts, refuse.

The architect has designed an offal structure which is very convenient for conferences and lecture theaters. 9\_\_\_\_\_In most economies, offal from fishes are used as feed concentrate for poultry. 7\_\_\_\_\_The carcass did not stay long before it got infested with maggots, because the offal was not separated from the meat. 2\_\_\_\_\_It is the law; it is an offense to throw offal in the empty lot. 1\_\_\_\_\_The first rocket that landed on the moon had an offal camera. 5\_\_\_\_\_The marines turned the offal in the direction of the enemies. 8\_\_\_\_\_The current technology is able to convert offal into useful by-products. 3\_\_\_\_\_Can you imagine the stench by dumping offal in a dank environment? 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Offal:** 1 garbage or waste parts 2 small special lens 3 stupid person  
4 a building to house very important personalities 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Offal

**REVIEW EXERCISE 4**

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

|            |            |           |        |
|------------|------------|-----------|--------|
| Bestial    | Botch      | Cataclysm | Dank   |
| decadence  | Dreg       | Dross     | Fetid  |
| Formidable | Heinous    | Invidious | Odious |
| Offal      | pernicious | perverse  |        |
| predatory  | smut       | sordid    |        |

The commodity traders rejected the gold we sold to them because it had too much impurities or  
13\_\_\_\_\_

The children smeared themselves with 12\_\_\_\_\_by playing in the charcoal  
burning oven.

The butcher removed the 14\_\_\_\_\_including the heart and the liver of the  
animal.

The apprentice was reckless and 16\_\_\_\_\_the work again.

The drunken addict did not have money to buy beer, so he drank the 6\_\_\_\_\_  
remained at the bottom of the bottle.

The large 17\_\_\_\_\_snake preyed on rodents at the back of the house.

The 5\_\_\_\_\_that recently occurred in Japan is the worst floods in 100 years.

A dirty, cold, and wet place is referred to as 2\_\_\_\_\_.

Because the woman was jailed for crime she did not commit, many people thought it was a  
3\_\_\_\_\_from justice.

With Mr. Boateng's management skills and his wife's passion for fashion design, the couple makes a  
1\_\_\_\_\_partnership in the fashion industry.

Corruption and other immoral practices show that the society has reached its lowest form of economic  
10\_\_\_\_\_.

When he was tortured by the police, he decided to describe all the 11\_\_\_\_\_  
details of the crime they committed.

The prisoner had no choice other than to undertake the 7\_\_\_\_\_task of  
cleaning the mess of the prison guards.

Her 18\_\_\_\_\_remark against the popular candidate resulted in public  
fury.

The chairman of the party told many malicious and 9\_\_\_\_\_ lies about the candidate.

They covered the crime by placing the deceased in the stinking 8\_\_\_\_\_ septic tank.

Many of the protesters were murdered in the most 15\_\_\_\_\_ manner.

He painfully and in tears told us how his sister was 4\_\_\_\_\_ murdered.

### FOR DICTIONARY STUDY

|              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| baneful      | repugnant  |
| musty        | fusty      |
| bête noire   | revolting  |
| nefarious    | infamous   |
| contaminate  | scurvy     |
| noisome      | iniquitous |
| contemptible | squalid    |
| noxious      | loathsome  |
| corrosive    |            |
| obnoxious    |            |
| deleterious  |            |
| perfidious   |            |
| despicable   |            |
| pollute      |            |
| detrimental  |            |
| putrid       |            |
| execrable    |            |
| rancid       |            |
| flagitious   |            |
| redoubtable  |            |
| foul         |            |



"Your actions and behaviour are not permitted by law; thus, they are illegal. In de **jure**, the matter you are raising for defense does not form part of the collection of rules established for law and order; it is illegal, and because your reference does not pertain to the law, that one too is illegal. So, you see, illegality is not hard to establish, my learned friend."

"Ooops! So how can I be freed by the law, my Lord?"

"Well, use legal means! Learned colleague at the bench."

## Coursework 5

### Law, Illegality 56

Law and order are twin brothers. They are made up of a collection of laid down (fixed) principles/rules to maintain peace in society. They regulate our actions. "Thou shall not steal, if you do we will ask your twin to skin you alive." It is the law!

|                         |         |
|-------------------------|---------|
| litigation, commute     | page 57 |
| extradite, surveillance | page 58 |
| posse, gendarme         | page 59 |
| alibi, turnkey          | page 60 |
| poach, illicit          | page 61 |
| abscond, purloin        | page 62 |
| extort, rapine          | page 63 |
| brigand, regicide       | page 64 |
| Review Exercise         | page 65 |
| Dictionary study        | page 66 |

#### Coursework 5

By the end of this course, the student should be able to understand and use frequently the basic words in legal language.



## 5 Law, Illegality

This section contains words that deal with legal processes and with officers of the law. It also contains words that describe illegal activities; some of the words relate to serious illegal activities and some relate to less serious ones. For instance, a murder of a king is serious whereas trespassing is less serious.

Prior to the Scottish enlightenment there was *regicide*. That is, kings were murdered or people killed kings for various reasons. Some kings were murdered (*regicide*) for being despots or some king-killers (*regicides*) murdered despots for vengeance. Nowadays, despotism or vengeance of kings has diminished, therefore regicide is rare. But human nature fancies evil. Murdering kings has given way to seizure of property. This *illicit* occupation has produced *brigands* (bandits) who live on *rapine* and plunder. Where there is no opportunity for plundering, the least for them is to extort from others by *purloining* (stealing) anything that supports their trade and *abscond* with it to some unknown destinations.

In their hideouts, they survive by *poaching* birds and other small game from others' estates or governments' reserved forests. When the *gendarme* (police) forms a *posse* to arrest them, they attempt to establish an *alibi* but normally they fail to convince a judge. They are sentenced and a *turnkey* (jailer) of circuit court locks them up in a prison.

Thanks to internet and other forms of information technology; shortly after they are locked up, news reaches everywhere of their misdeed. Law enforcers from other countries request to *extradite* them, because while in their hideout, these bandits will be under *surveillance* (close watch) for more serious crimes committed elsewhere. Under such circumstances, it is the duty of a judge to *commute* (lessen) the sentences to few days, so that they can be taken away to face another criminal charges which sometimes result in a long period of *litigation*.

---

**litigation, commute, surveillance, extradite, gendarme, posse, turnkey, alibi, illicit, poach, abscond, purloin, extort, rapine, brigand, regicide**

---

**litigation**

[lit'ə.gā'shən] A lawsuit, or the act of carrying on a suit in a law court.

Barbara's negligence was the cause of the litigation between the two friends.

[Latin **liti-**; lawsuit, dispute, or quarrel and **agere**, to carry on.] A person engaged in a lawsuit is a **litigant**. One who is fond of disputes or lawsuits is **litigious**.

Litigation has brought so much financial losses to many litigious families. 6\_\_\_\_\_ A reasonable man would rather pay compensation than to engage in prolonged litigation. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Litigious people usually consider litigation as the last resort to redeem their integrity. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The litigants were friends long before this litigation started. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Measuring the thickness of the concrete with litigation is the preference of engineers. 7\_\_\_\_\_ To make the ground firm is to litigate it. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Providing cash to the poor to pay electricity is a means to litigate their hardships. 2\_\_\_\_\_ If the defendant voluntarily offers information, there is no need to litigate. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**litigation:** 1 lawsuit 2 alleviate 3 measuring instrument 4 rumor 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**commute**

[kə'mjuːt, kə.mūt'] To change a heavy or severe punishment or obligation to a lighter one.

The sentences of the brigands were commuted to three days to enable successful extradition.

[Latin **com-**, with, and **mutare**, to change.] You probably know another meaning of **commute**: to travel regularly back and forth over some distance, as to and from work.

The basic practice is to express and commute your thoughts clearly to the judge. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The lawyer commuted between Abuja and her Lagos office every day. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The judge commuted the sentence of the poachers after hearing that they were in the forest for a good reason. 2\_\_\_\_\_ With the plea bargain, Alkier's death sentence was commuted to a life sentence. 4\_\_\_\_\_ At the end of every year, the youth commute a big party for senior citizens. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The flock of birds commutes their eggs to hatch in the grass. 8\_\_\_\_\_ To be able to pay the ever-increasing debt, the company decided to commute all the debts into a lump sum and pay in bits over a longer period. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Granting a commutation of severe sentence is more of a presidential pardon more than a judicial decision. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Commute:** 1 gather 2 lay eggs secretly 3 reduce severity of penalty  
4 make known of thoughts 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## surveillance

[sər. Vāl'əns] A close observation or watch.

The police kept the scoundrels under surveillance.

[French, **sur**, over, and **veiller**, to watch] **Surveillance** usually refers to the watching of persons, especially, of a suspected spy or criminal, but may refer to observation of activities of places. Remember that the spelling starts like **survey**.

His opinion was surveillant and satisfactory. 3\_\_\_\_\_ A group of medical team was asked to keep the patient under strict surveillance for seventy-two hours. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The series of social violence that erupted in Arab societies was kept under surveillance by the West. 4\_\_\_\_\_ A surveillance system is required in military operations. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Superior strength and caution account for his surveillance in the jungle. 8\_\_\_\_\_ His ignoble deed was discovered by the detective's surveillance over his movements. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The surveillance of the patient was exceeding the recommended limit so the doctor advised that he be transferred to intensive care. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The surveillance of the market has contributed to our success in the distribution of our core products. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Surveillance:** 1 survival 2 close watch 3 cowering 4 exposure 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## extradite

[eks'trə.dīt] To get from or hand over to authorities of another country a person wanted in connection with a crime. The Nigerian police extradited the accused to stand on trial in Ghana.

[Latin **ex**, out of, and **tradere**, to hand over.] The same root appears in **traditional**.

The extradition of Pinochet to stand on trial in Spain brought diplomatic conflict between United Kingdom and Spain. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Extradition of the substance from the wood has been a source of constant revenue to the farmers. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The Gambian police chief extradited the suspect to face court action in Australia. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Extradition law in the United States does not consider the principle of jurisdiction essential for extraditing a suspect. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The extradite has asked for an attorney who is an expert in international relations. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The jury concluded that for the heinous crime committed, the perpetrator should be given extradition punishment. 9\_\_\_\_\_ When the extradition process failed legally, the Government of Israel decided to abduct the accused for the crimes committed against humanity. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The company failed to win the bid because the team forgot to extradite detailed information. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Extradite:** 1 to squeeze substances from wood 2 transfer an alleged criminal to another jurisdiction 3 severest punishment 4 inflict pain 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**gendarme**

[zhän'därm] An armed or military police officer.

The bandits impersonated the gendarme.

[French **gens**, people, and **d'armes**, of arms.] **Gendarme** refers primarily to a French or Belgian police officer but may be used humorously to refer to any police officer. The police force is called the **gendarmerie**.

When communication systems gendarme, telephone discussions are inaudible. 3\_\_\_\_\_The formidable jail-breakers could not be recaptured by the gendarmerie. 2\_\_\_\_\_You should not expect the gendarme to execute her duty responsibly by living in such fetid environment. 8\_\_\_\_\_What was supposed to be a simple friendly discussion gendarme into a serious brutish fight. 4\_\_\_\_\_The gendarmeries in West African States are accused of corruption and extortion. 5\_\_\_\_\_The gendarmes in the magazine exploded and killed the miners. 7\_\_\_\_\_The kidnappers supplied gendarme substances to feed the captives. 1\_\_\_\_\_The scoundrels alleged to have perpetrated the heinous act were extradited under full protection of the gendarmerie. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Gendarme:** 1 explosives 2 generator 3 intercepted device 4 police officer 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**posse**

[pos'i] A group of people armed with legal authority.

The posse goes on night patrol in the city.

[Latin **posse**, to have power.] **Posse** is short for **posse comitatus** (power of the local authority), the body of people that officers of the law empowered to call to assist them in keeping the peace, and making arrests, etc.

Troilus and Cressida were under the influence of a love posse prepared by the pander. 8\_\_\_\_\_Before the security-watch of the posse began, the bandits were terrorizing the community all the time. 6\_\_\_\_\_The self-styled knight Don Quixote, in a company of young men, was sent as a posse to the city of Florence by the King. 4\_\_\_\_\_The ranchers requested the mayor to bring a posse for their rescue. 2\_\_\_\_\_The state of Arizona formed a posse to search for the missing treasure. 1\_\_\_\_\_Those who have been convicted before should not be included in the posse; their integrity is compromised. 5\_\_\_\_\_They formed a posse to guarantee free movement of stolen items. 9\_\_\_\_\_The men and women who form the posse vowed to apprehend the murder suspects. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Posse:** 1 terrorists 2 love potion 3 ambassador posted to another state  
4 group armed with legal authority 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**turnkey**

[tɜːnˈkeɪ] A jailer or a person in charge of the keys of a prison.

The turnkey was devastated when his brother was brought to the penitentiary.

Americans use turnkey for the thanksgiving dinner. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The pilot insisted that the turnkey was taken from the lock by the hijacker. 9\_\_\_\_\_ He was a nice turnkey who converted hardened criminals to become good citizens. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The prisoners plotted to murder the turnkey. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Jantina was asked to keep the turnkey of the treasury until the gendarme arrived at the scene. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The Interior Ministry instructed that the turnkey be dismissed for his collusion with the prisoners to escape. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The negligence of the turnkey made the prisoner commit suicide. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The turnkey was a sloth who avariciously accepted bribe and allowed the prisoner to escape. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Turnkey:** 1 a strange large bird 2 safebox key 3 device required to switch off an engine of a plane  
4 jailer 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**alibi**

[əˈlɪbi] A claim that the accused was elsewhere at the time of a crime.

His alibi was simple and perfect. He had a perfect alibi; on the night of the crime he was in police custody for reckless driving.

[Latin **alibi**, elsewhere.] In English classes it is safe to use **alibi** only in the sense given above. It is sometimes used to mean any excuse, but this usage is generally regarded as colloquial. To **alibi** a person means to provide someone with an **alibi**.

At the exact time of the murder she was air borne; therefore her alibi is admissible. 5\_\_\_\_\_ He was lucky to have kept the receipts; his innocence was proved by using the receipts as his alibi. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The weapon and alibi of the murder were brought before the judge. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Alibi is pernicious substance used to detect lies of pathological liars. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Her alibi was very soothing and shortly made the baby go to sleep. 2\_\_\_\_\_ When he was accused of stealing, she brought a friend to alibi her. 7\_\_\_\_\_ "The ghost is my alibi because she knew where I was; God is the second alibi because he sent me on errand; and of course I am my alibi because I was nowhere near the crime." Angela said this in an attempt to convince the jury. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Her alibi was that about twenty miles away, she called the deceased from a phone booth few minutes before he was struck by his assailant. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Alibi:** 1 peaceful song 2 harmful chemical for liars 3 lying detector  
4 claim that one was elsewhere 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

*Illicit***Illicit**[i.lis'it] *Improper, or forbidden by law or custom.*He was arrested for possessing illicit substance.*[Latin **il-**, not, and **licitus**, permitted.] The present participle of this root gives us **license**.*

Hunting during the rainy season is considered illicit activity in Ghana. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The students knew that it was an illicit behavior to sell alcohol on campus. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The postmaster exposed the young men whose illicit enterprise was conducted through the postal services. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Addicted people are unable to withdraw from their illicit desires. 4\_\_\_\_\_ 500 years of buying and selling human beings, humanity finally realized that it was an illicit venture. 7\_\_\_\_\_ It was a successful and illicit maneuver by the police to apprehend the culprits. 3\_\_\_\_\_ If developed countries consider civil wars illicit, why do they sell arms to developing countries? 2\_\_\_\_\_ The lawyer promised the alleged murderer that he would illicit funds for his defense. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Illicit:** 1 fund raising 2 technical 3 lawful 4 forbidden 8\_\_\_\_\_YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_**poach**[poch] *Take or acquire in an unfair way, to trespass, or to hunt or hunt illegally, or catch on land that is not one's own. The poachers were apprehended from their dank hiding place.**A **poaching** egg is dropped from its shell or over water to simmer.*

His crime was not only poaching domestic birds; it also included other illicit activities. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Do not poach your nose into others. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Anytime he was summoned by the posse for poaching, he was able to provide alibi. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Anelka informed the posse that it was improper for the boys to poach on his land. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The meat was delicious and well poached. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Tribal wars made most Yurobas develop poachy for hunting. 1\_\_\_\_\_ They poached and sold to those who are supposed to enforce the law. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The gendarme saw the hunter poaching in the forest reserve. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Poach:** 1 gossip 2 grilled 3 trespass or catch illegally 4 gun 5\_\_\_\_\_YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## abscond

[ab.skond'] To steal off or run away secretly.

She poisoned her husband and absconded.

[Latin **ab-**, away from, and **condere**, to hide or to sow] The root sense of **abscond** is to run away secretly into hiding; either with stolen goods or to escape the law.

The poachers absconded to the nearby village with the game. 8\_\_\_\_\_ After being incarcerated for so many years, Haroun decided to abscond from illicit substance. 5\_\_\_\_\_ He knew the consequences of his actions; therefore, it was logical for him to abscond. 3\_\_\_\_\_ According to his scientific theory, it was crucial to abscond all details in the research for accurate results. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The jury concluded that her story was abscond so she could not be innocent. 1\_\_\_\_\_ That leech made invidious remark about the directors during his attempt to abscond with the Company's confidential file. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The bears crept into the camp while we were sleeping and absconded with all our food. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Those rapacious birds absconded after plundering every grain in the barn. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Abscond:** 1 certify 2 refrain 3 untrue 4 steal away 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## purloin

[pér.loin'] To steal.

Purloining is the main challenge for the assets manager of the company.

They purloined the jewels in the vault and absconded. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The thieves absconded with the money they purloined and hid in the dank for weeks. 9\_\_\_\_\_ She produced a perfect alibi for the alleged purloining. 7\_\_\_\_\_ It is a shameful act to purloin; furthermore, it is an illicit occupation punishable by long imprisonment without commutation. 3\_\_\_\_\_ All the engineers purloined their work into one comprehensive system. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The gendarmerie instructed them to return all the merchandise purloined from the warehouse to the turnkey. 5\_\_\_\_\_ His mother's purloin was that it was in his interest to come home early to avoid an attack. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The activist purloined his heart in protest of the decadence in environmental protection. 4\_\_\_\_\_

**Purloin:** 1 steal 2 joining pieces of scientific work 3 speak dramatically 4 opinion 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**extort**

[eks.tôrt'] To get something from a person by threats, violence, or illegal force.

They report that police officers on patrol **extort** money from the prostitutes.

[Latin **ex**, out, and **torquere**, to twist.] This root appears most plainly in **torque**, the twisting force developed by a motor. Its past participle, **tortus**, appears in **torture**, **tortuous**, **contortion**, **distort**, and **retort**.

The kidnapper extorted millions of dollars from the parents of his victim by threatening to kill her. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The judge was accused of extorting from litigants. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Any form of extortion is clearly a violation of human right. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Her mother's illness made her extorted. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Monkeys are able to jump from one tree to another by extortion of their bodies. 9\_\_\_\_\_ In their perverse mood they extorted information to blackmail the senator. 3\_\_\_\_\_ His odious Oedipus complex pushed him to extort sexual favors from his ailing mother. 7\_\_\_\_\_ She was extortionary splendid in the manner that she presented the case to the judge. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Extort:** 1 acquire by illegal force 2 turn bodies skillfully 3 fascinate 4 tired 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**rapine**

[rap'ən] Pillage, plunder, or to seize and carry off of people's property by violence.

The street boys went on rampage to rapine.

[Latin **rapere**, to seize and carry off.] You have seen this root in **rapacity** (Section 3). It also appears in **rapt**, **rapture**, and **rapid**.

Rapine was the motive of their aggression. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Warn them to stop the extortion and rapine of others' property. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The rapine incident was devastating: the men were slaughtered, the women were raped, and property carried away by the soldiers. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The criminal entered the city through the rapine in the mountain ranges. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The conquerors were ruthless with their rapine machinery that plundered the city of Atsamanso. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The spy-glass was used to detect the color of the rapine from thirteen thousand feet high. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The fruits in their rapine stage provided cellulose for fermentation. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Destruction and rapine of a city is a barbaric act. 2\_\_\_\_\_

**Rapine:** 1 passage 2 maturity 3 pillage 4 electronic device 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_



**brigand**

[brɪg'ənd] A bandit or robber, usually a member of a band.

They are brigands with no focus in life except extorting from market women.

The posse was very concerned about the increasing activities of brigands on the highway. 5\_\_\_\_\_ His idea for the plan was brigand. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The police chief suspected that the cornfield was the hideout for the brigands. 9\_\_\_\_\_ She has always stayed in a band of brigands. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The soldiers used sophisticated brigands to chase out the armed robbers. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The ropes were as thin as brigand cords that are used to draw water from a dug-well. 2\_\_\_\_\_ He has become a brigand; indeed, he has lost his fundamental obligation to be truthful. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Freedom at last! The brigands have been smoked out of their hideout; thus, there will be no more extortion and rapine. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Brigand:** 1 bandit 2 clever 3 weapons 4 cables 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**regicide**

[rej'sɪd] A killing of a king; or one who kills a king.

Macbeth was a regicide of an odious character; to compare him with any other brigand would be invidious.

[Latin **regi-**, king, and **-cida**, killer.] The former root appears in **regal**, the latter in **suicide**.

Before the Scottish enlightenment, regicide was common in most part of Europe. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Because the Roman republic considered Julius Ceaser the next King, his murder was literary a regicide. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The players were crowned as regicides after their success in the World Cup. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Regicide system of governance is unique to Africa and Arab States. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The man the princess said was her alibi did not utter a word during the trial, so she was accused of regicide. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Roman Empire was famous for regicides believed to be ordained by the gods. 1\_\_\_\_\_ In the Ashanti Kingdom, it was considered a taboo for the royal family to discuss regicide. 5\_\_\_\_\_ To cure the infection completely, the king was advised to complete a full course of five days regicide. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Regicide:** 1 democracy practiced by monarchy 2 full dosage of medicine for kings  
3 murder of a king 4 kingly honor 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**REVIEW EXERCISE 5**

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

|            |           |              |         |
|------------|-----------|--------------|---------|
| abscond    | alibi     | brigands     | commute |
| extort     | extradite | gendarme     | illicit |
| litigation | poach     | posse        | purloin |
| rapine     | regicide  | surveillance | turnkey |

The 7 \_\_\_\_\_ apprehended the gang that was poaching from the estate of Mr. Daniels.

The 9 \_\_\_\_\_ were jailed by the turnkey.

The tax commissioner hired a detective to keep some companies under close 10 \_\_\_\_\_

The stock broker 6 \_\_\_\_\_ to work between Cape Town and Johannesburg.

The officer of wildlife at Kenya National Park cautions poachers that hunting on the park is an 5 \_\_\_\_\_ activity.

The rival company's sales force 8 \_\_\_\_\_ in our turf.

16 \_\_\_\_\_ of valuable items from the office costs the organization a great deal of money every year.

The two families' disagreement of who is the true custodian of the stool has resorted to 11 \_\_\_\_\_

One ethnic group is claimed to be responsible for the 1 \_\_\_\_\_ of the first King of the Ashanti confederacy.

When Ofori Dankwa heard that he had been named suspect in the regicide, he 13 \_\_\_\_\_ from his hometown to an unknown destination in the ranges of Akwapim mountain.

The prosecutor demanded that she produced an 3 \_\_\_\_\_ that she was not at the crime scene at the time of the murder.

Charles Taylor was 2 \_\_\_\_\_ to The Hague from Nigeria.

The residents of the town became destitute many years after the 14 \_\_\_\_\_ by the rebels.

*contd. on page 66*

*contd. from page 65*

The close friends of the President have been harassing traders and 4\_\_\_\_\_money from them.

The thieves were locked up at the local prison by the 12\_\_\_\_\_.

The 15\_\_\_\_\_ who patrolled the highway seized several kilograms of illicit drugs from a traveler.

### FOR DICTIONARY STUDY

|             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| arrogate    | euthanasia |
| fratricide  | rifle      |
| bailiff     | exculpate  |
| genocide    | sack       |
| canon       | exonerate  |
| infanticide | spoilage   |
| confiscate  | felonious  |
| marauder    | tribunal   |
| constable   | filch      |
| matricide   | usurp      |
| contraband  | footpad    |
| ordinance   |            |
| defalcation |            |
| peculate    |            |
| desperado   |            |
| perjure     |            |
| despoil     |            |
| pilfer      |            |
| embezzle    |            |
| pillage     |            |
| encroach    |            |
| ravage      |            |

The act of misleading someone; cheating, trickery, misrepresentation, and assumed appearances; imposture or the act of willfully misleading others. I warn you! That man is a fraudster, full of deceit; he will gut everything out of you. I know him very well.

## Coursework 6

"Is it true that with this small amount of dollars, I will get plenty jewelry? ...then, take this \$5,000 and bring me plenty carats of gold trinkets."

### Deception

68

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| pretext, pretension   | page 69 |
| bewitch, intrigue     | page 70 |
| inveigle, fraudulent  | page 71 |
| humbug, cozen         | page 72 |
| dupe, gull            | page 73 |
| guile, stratagem      | page 74 |
| subterfuge, collusion | page 75 |
| calumny, traduce      | page 76 |
| credulity             | page 77 |

Review Exercise page 78

Dictionary study page 79

Oh! We only have to employ some tricks to get her attention. If we pose that we know how to help her, we are likely to make beau coup l'argent from her. She is very credulous.

#### Coursework 6

This course aims at assisting the student to identify various types of misrepresentation, trickery, and slander. It also brings to mind those who are likely to be deceived.

## 6 Deception

In this chapter, the word deception will be considered in various forms. They range from mere pretense to fraud and libel, except *credulity* which is not a form of deception, but connotes a behavior of naivety through which people may be deceived by crooks.

People who behave childishly are *duped* and *gulled* out of their investments. They are normally taken in by *stratagems* (tricks). When, for instance, they are *cozened* (suckered) into believing that their investments can be doubled, these silly people accept such *humbug* schemes that are made up of pure *guile* (deceit). The scoundrels, the brigands, or the bandits use many *fraudulent* (cheating) ventures as *subterfuge* to trap innocent people who, because of excessive greed, are *inveigled* (enticed) into *collusion* (tacit cooperation) under a *pretext* that they are part of profitable ventures.

With the great expectation that they are about to amass fortune, they are *bewitched* to enter submissively into *intrigues* (deceitful scheme). Ironically, if you were to caution them against such enterprises, they would consider you a vicious dolt who spreads *calumny* (malicious falsehood) and who *traduce* (defame) the generous character of their 'benefactors' — those whose *pretensions* to splendid business proposals have completely overwhelmed the poor innocent ones. But, in the end, these innocent people realize that their uncontrolled *credulity* (willing to believe anything) and avarice have cost them all their fortune and future.

---

**pretext, pretension, bewitch, intrigue, inveigle, fraudulent, humbug, cozen, dupe, gull, guile, stratagem, subterfuge, collusion, calumny, traduce, credulity**

---

**pretext**

[prē'tekst] *An excuse, pretense, or false reason put forth to hide a real motive.*

Her complaint of stomach ache was a pretext to avoid eating some of the meal.

[Latin **pre-**, before, in front, and **texere**, to weave; hence, a cover for the real motive.]

His visit to the hospital so that he may understand the suffering of the patients was just a pretext to get votes in the forthcoming general elections. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The bandage at the wrist of the book-binder is a pretext to avoid working for the author of the book. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The examiner gave me a pretext to help me pass the college entrance examination. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Dogbe's pretext of being wealthy was the means to get close to the aristocratic family. 3\_\_\_\_\_ His pretext of having excellent intellectual prowess made the institute admit him into the fellowship. 8\_\_\_\_\_ With the pretext of liberal democracy, the dictator got the West to support his political goals. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The pretext of the book was quite too long. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Both lawyers agreed that the pretext of the contract was irrelevant to be admitted into the text. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Pretext:** 1 leading text to legal contract 2 mock examination 3 introduction to a book  
4 false reason to justify an action 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**pretension**

[pri.ten'shən] *A claim, or a declaration whose truth may be questioned.*

Her pretensions to economic intelligence work are not reflected in her academic qualification.

[Latin **pre-**, in front, and **tendere**, to stretch.] **Pretensions** (often plural) amount to putting on airs or **pretense** of superiority. The adjective **pretentious** means showy, puffed up, ostentatious.

It was obvious that her pretensions got her that position, but that will cause her downfall just after she has been exposed. 4\_\_\_\_\_ He told every one of pretension techniques to build skyscrapers at the centre of the city. 1\_\_\_\_\_ When Welbeck was challenged about his pretensions to have many Canadian business friends, he could refer to only one business associate from New Zealand. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The pretention medicine is available for older women to rejuvenate their bodies. 2\_\_\_\_\_ He decided to select one broker to oversee his pretentions. 8\_\_\_\_\_ We thought he was pretentious but there was some truth in his claim. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Myer is an epitome of pretentions; no wonder he is regarded as a wealthy man. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Pretension may not be good but it works for those who seek vainglory. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Pretension:** 1 false claim 2 making savings 3 fertility drug 4 financial strategy 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**bewitch**

[bi.wich'] To fascinate, charm, or cast a spell over.

King Midas was bewitched in thinking that anything he touched was converted to riches.

**Bewitch** can mean to use witchcraft to cast a magic spell over someone or to harm or attract irresistibly without the use of magic.

He was a pert whose sense of humor bewitched, even, the Kings. 2\_\_\_\_\_The advertising crew expressed their joy of having been able to bewitch so many buyers with the simple dancing display. 6\_\_\_\_\_His songs of Heavenly praises were so bewitching that many spectators shed tears as he sang. 7\_\_\_\_\_His extraordinary presentation of the new discovery of the celestial bodies was bewitching. 9\_\_\_\_\_The negotiators failed to bewitch each other's position on trade. 5\_\_\_\_\_Obama's political speeches bewitched the youth of America. 4\_\_\_\_\_She was bewitch the position of the two sisters who were fighting each other to represent their mother. 3\_\_\_\_\_It was bewitching to watch several thousands of flock of birds flying at 100 miles per hour. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Bewitch:** 1 fascinate or charm 2 understand 3 firm position 4 give power to 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**intrigue**

[in.trēg' or in'trēg] (1) A secret or underhand plot or scheme. They were overheard discussing an intrigue that would expose the treasurer's scandal by the security officer. (2) [in.trēg']. To arouse curiosity or interest. His proposal was intriguing.

[Latin **intricare**, to entangle, perplex; compare **intricate**.] **Intrigue** in the sense above may also be used as a verb meaning to plot, as in: "He **intrigued** against the new government."

Her intrigues to abscond with the documents were uncovered. 8\_\_\_\_\_The main function of the equipment is to intrigue on the ground. 2\_\_\_\_\_Nancy's mathematical models were bewitching and intriguing too. 3\_\_\_\_\_Dorothy is a Christian with an intriguing character; she is always discussing a scheme with brigands. 7\_\_\_\_\_The reasons and intrigues to poison the King were absurd. 5\_\_\_\_\_Nikolai Chekov asserted that all political intrigues will die off when humans begin to appreciate their life's obligations. 4\_\_\_\_\_The team manager advised the footballers to intrigue publicly every night before they go to bed. 6\_\_\_\_\_His intrigue in nature's conservation is because of his fascination with auto-response of insects. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Intrigue:** (choose two): 1 secret scheme 2 plot point 3 complex 4 introduction  
5 arouse interest 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Inveigle

**inveigle**

[in.vē'gəl or in.vāgəl] To win over or entice by persecution or trickery or deception.

The car dealer inveigled an old man to buy an automobile twice its original price.[French **aveugler**, to blind.] Do not confuse **inveigle** with **inveigh**, to denounce sharply.

The singer was presented with inveigle by the President for her outstanding performance. 9\_\_\_\_\_

She inveigled the powerful lawyer to defend her through flattery and adulation. 3\_\_\_\_\_ She

deserted Sampson after inveigling him into investing in the worthless bonds. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The state

attorney inveigles those accused of serious offenses to confess their crimes. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The proposal

to provide resources for environmental cleanliness was inveigling. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The national inveigle

must be protected at all times with pride. 5\_\_\_\_\_ He was a con artist who inveigled the old lady

into signing off her estate to him. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Young men and women are inveigled to join the army by

invoking the sentiments of nationalism. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Inveigle:** 1 win over or entice by trickery 2 national flag 3 relieving 4 trophy 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**fraudulent**

[frôj'ə.lənt] Deceitful, false, or based on or obtained by fraud.

Fraser was fraudulent, so he deceived his business associates.**Fraudulent** is a compound of **fraud**, deception, and the suffix- **ulent**, full of. Notice the same suffix in **corpulent**, **succulent**, and **virulent**.

The proposal to pay an interest of 240% per annum is fraudulent, because the proposal cannot support the payment of such interest. 5\_\_\_\_\_ His good intention to support the children is fraudulent.

7\_\_\_\_\_ Fraudulent documents are detectable by forensic experts. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Fraudulent activities

in the financial sector exist because bank officials collude with fraudsters. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The *Mona Lisa* painting on display could only be fraudulent, since the original one is in a vault at the Vatican.

3\_\_\_\_\_ The conference is fraudulent because it is filled with many honest intelligent people.

2\_\_\_\_\_ The man dressed in Egyptian robe fraudulently bewitched the director of the museum to pay colossal sum of money. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Masking his face with fraudulence, the scientist dived into the ocean deep to study the floor of the sea. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Fraudulent:** 1 conceived 2 repellent 3 deceitful 4 diffuse 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_



**humbug**

[hum'bug'] *A hoax, fraud, or sham; or an imposter or dishonest person.*

He had boasted with his medical prowess, but he was a humbug with no scientific knowledge of any kind.

***Humbug** may also be used as an interjection meaning "Nonsense"*

If he is a humbug, why is it that he does everything without any pretension? 4\_\_\_\_\_ Humbug is not a good environment for a child's education. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Emile is successful; with his humbug beginning of one apartment house, he now owns a giant estate. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The statement is humbug and has no merit. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The information from the detective was hollow and humbug. 2\_\_\_\_\_ They hid in the dank that is soaked with humbug. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Humbuggery is their way of life; no wonder they are so litigious. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The Minister showed that he is a humbug who would do everything to deceive the people. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Humbug:** 1 fraud or sham 2 monotonous 3 man's hat 4 droning insect 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**cozen**

[kuz'ən] *To cheat or beguile, or to bring about through crafty dishonesty.*

Her husband cozened her into believing that the sales man was genuine.

***Cozen** is a literary word, now replaced in some circles by **con** (shortened from **confidence** trick, a type of swindle), as in "He **conned** her out of her inheritance".*

Technically, cozens are siblings from the same matrilineal lineage. 2\_\_\_\_\_ With all his experienced financial advisors, the boys cozened him out of his inheritance. 6\_\_\_\_\_ James was imprisoned for cozening his friend out of his inheritance. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Because he bore the same name as the billionaire, he was able to cozen the bank with fraudulent documents. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The architect cozened that the structure was likely to collapse due to lack of sufficient concrete. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The pilot cozens the four engines before take-offs. 3\_\_\_\_\_ He has a cozen office that gives confidence to his business associates. 9\_\_\_\_\_ There must be an expressed laws to deal with cozenage. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Cozen:** 1 cleaning with chemicals 2 comfortable place 3 warning 4 cheat or deceive 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

Dupe

**dupe**

[düp] To fool, trick, or deceive; or a victim of deception.

Arthur Herman is a fine banker; you would not think that he would dupe anybody.

Avaricious people are easily duped by imposters. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Some sex offenders duped the Senator. 7\_\_\_\_\_ He dupes other men by pretending that he is a woman of high class. 5\_\_\_\_\_ If she is easily duped, it is because she is sensitive to the pain of others. 6\_\_\_\_\_ She is sick of chronic hallucination which requires duping to make her able to sleep. 4\_\_\_\_\_ I am happy they were duped because they lived by rapine and plunder. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The Dupe of Cologne presented gold and fragrances for the hand of Princess Natasha. 2\_\_\_\_\_ He duped her because she was too naïve and accepted any pretentious character. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Dupe:** 1 a prince 2 pain killer 3 deceit 4 sorcerers 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**gull**

[gul] To cheat, trick, or delude; or a person easily tricked or cheated.

The lawyer gulled out the fortunes of the old lady.

**Gull** and **dupe** are almost synonymous in meaning. When a distinction is needed, **dupe** stresses deception, **gull**, cheating. Both words, however, are used in connection with **swindling**.

He gulled his sisters out of the profit they made from the business. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Johannes is a gullible person who is frequently inveigled. 6\_\_\_\_\_ They say Blay Meizah was a pretentious dude who could gull Presidents of their fortunes. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Coleman is so gullible that he never realizes that the buffoon has swindled him. 2\_\_\_\_\_ You are a sloth; the only thing you can do is to gull others of their savings; you leech! 1\_\_\_\_\_ They had the stolen gull from the butcher who stayed at the basement. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Anne had to drink from the same gull from which her mother was swindled. 8\_\_\_\_\_ You stole from me and had the gull to insult me. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Gull:** 1 cheat 2 a big glass container 3 offal 4 respectful and honored 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**guile**

[gɪl] Deceit, treachery, or cunning.

He is guile and deceitful in all his activities.

The verb **beguile** means to deceive. It also means helping to pass away time (**beguile** sorrow with music) or to charm (**beguile** him with pretty ways).

Her guile is manifested in the part she played in the drama. 6\_\_\_\_\_The guile of the crocodile is required to deceive the chemist. 4\_\_\_\_\_The poor old woman was beguiled of her ancestors' wealth 2\_\_\_\_\_We said she was a plain guile, but you argued she was completely guileless; can you explain why she has been apprehended together with the bandits by the posse? 3\_\_\_\_\_We were all relieved to hear that the guile has been brought to the sheriffs' office for fraud. 1\_\_\_\_\_Military guile is a good profession. 5\_\_\_\_\_The unscrupulous surgeon beguiled the patient with a fraudulent medical report. 8\_\_\_\_\_The couple were happy and guile for the return of their only son. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Guile:** 1 joyful 2 military police 3 fluid substance from reptiles 4 deceit 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**stratagem**

[strəˈæ.jəm] A deception, scheme, or trick.

The Government officials admitted using stratagem to receive foreign funds without the consent of Parliament.

[Greek **strategos**, general, from **stratos**, army, and **agein** to lead.] The same root appears in **strategy** and **strategic**. A **stratagem** was originally a trick used by a general to deceive the enemy. It still retains this meaning but may also refer to any trick intended to entrap, outwit, or deceive.

Achibe's 14<sup>th</sup> Century stratagem that could house about one hundred guests still looks new and modern. 7\_\_\_\_\_That football club is remarkable; the manager advocates simple stratagem and yet wins all tournaments. 6\_\_\_\_\_The political party has a stratagem to win the general election. 8\_\_\_\_\_Let us apply some military stratagem to uplift the spirit of the society. 4\_\_\_\_\_Apollonius was aware of the Earth's stratagem before geographers developed a theory of atmospheric pressure. 9\_\_\_\_\_Détente was an American political stratagem during the Cold War. 3\_\_\_\_\_To outwit the invaders, the Commander's stratagem was adopted successfully. 2\_\_\_\_\_Post-Modern sociologists prefer social stratagem to universal religion. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Stratagem:** 1 hilltop mansion 2 type of worship 3 air space 4 trick or scheme 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**subterfuge**

[sub'tər.fūj] A deception or artifice used to conceal, avoid, or escape something difficult or unpleasant. The teacher saw right through that type of subterfuge which implied that the student was ill.

[Latin **subter**, under, secretly, and **fugere**, to run away.] The same root appears in **centrifuge**, **refuge**, and **fugitive**.

Her subterfuge to divert attention from her illicit drugs was to create panic at the border. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The Air Force used the sophisticated subterfuge to bomb the enemies' army lines. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The subterfuge of the scoundrels to change their hideout was to set fire to the house of the local turnkey. 6\_\_\_\_\_ He is a subterfuge escaping arrest for a crime he did not commit. 8\_\_\_\_\_ He will also provide subterfuge that will create easy way for the prisoners to escape! He is a bad jailer. 1\_\_\_\_\_ There was no clear subterfuge for the astronaut to contain the problem in space. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Whenever she is acting sheepishly, consider that as her subterfuge to look for an answer. 9\_\_\_\_\_ She concealed her sexual desires by making smoking her subterfuge. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Subterfuge:** 1 scientific solution 2 camouflage 3 fighter jet 4 deception to conceal 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**collusion**

[kə.lü'zhən] A conspiracy of secret agreement for a fraudulent purpose.

The party chief colluded with the Senators to leak confidential material of the State to the foreign Prince.

[Latin **collusus**, played together, from **col-**, together, and **ludere**, to play.] The same root appears in **allusion**, **delusion**, and **illusion**.

Anatu needed a full collusion to cure the malaria completely. 6\_\_\_\_\_ His collusion to the novel was simple and direct. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The West African Examination Council charged the head teachers of the schools who colluded to leak examination questions to their students. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The detective heard them colluding to assassinate the investor. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The two scientists were found guilty, because they colluded to purloin the company's intellectual property right. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The Judge failed to grant the interdiction request, because he was accused of colluding with the defendant's lawyers. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The security claims that the store keeper colludes with the employees to steal the merchandise. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The two automobiles had a fatal collusion. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Collusion:** 1 accident 2 complete regime of medicine 3 summary 4 fraudulent conspiracy 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## calumny

[kæləmni] Slander, or a malicious falsehood about another person.

He was a victim of calumny.

**Calumny** implies a deliberate intent to harm another's reputation. The verb form is *calumniate* (k .lum'ni.āt)

He was a noble person who would not condescend to his rival's calumny. 5\_\_\_\_\_ His pretensions as being a sincere and objective orator are full of calumny and viciousness. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The calumny that brought tension between the two professors was initiated by a simper. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The calumny to elevate the junior military officers brought the country to a standstill. 8\_\_\_\_\_ With that calumnious interpretation of her report, Tracey destroyed the reputation of the young reporter. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The birds flew in calumny from north to south during drought season. 1\_\_\_\_\_ To calumniate her friend, Serwaa first created a subterfuge by demonstrating that she and her friend had the best relationship. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The calumny was full of smut but nobody wanted to clean it. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Calumny:** 1 orderly arrangement 2 smoke-filled columns 3 malicious slander 4 revolt 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## traduce

[trə.düs'] To slander, defame, or speak maliciously and falsely of.

You may choose to traduce the actors, but be certain that they will retort.

One may **traduce** a person or a person's name, character, or reputation.

The traduce of the family is to meet on first Monday after Christmas. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Stieglitz was said to have traduced the reputation of his colleagues that their unethical practices were intended to gull developing countries out of their resources. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Instead of taking the opportunity to explain his vision for the country, he used the period to traduce the fame of others. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Birds that traduce in calumny are nocturnal. 2\_\_\_\_\_ He insinuated that those who traduce others are themselves calumniated by their actions. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The lawyers traduced a well-rehearsed argument to its logical conclusion. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The author of Satanic Verses is accused of traducing the name of the Prophet Mohammed. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The entire speech of the lecturer is aimed at traducing the character of the successful researcher. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Traduce:** 1 defame 2 present argument in court 3 migrate 4 family practice. 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**credulity**

[kre.dü'le.ti] Readiness of belief, rash confidence, especially on slight evidence.

Many people have cozened him because of his credulity.

*[Latin **credere**, to believe.] One who is credulous, ever-ready to believe, is likely to be gullible, easily deceived. One who is incredulous, unwilling to believe, will reject many stories as incredible, unbelievable.*

The credulity of the student lessened after reading many books about human nature. 1\_\_\_\_\_ She was easily inveigled, because she was gullible and credulous. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The credit officer quickly approved her application for overdraft because she had credulity to pay. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Bilateral trade is based on the credulity of the less endowed nations. 8\_\_\_\_\_ On her credulity that you will deliver, you will receive payment in advance for the materials. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Why was he so sure that we would give him the money after his incredulous story. 4\_\_\_\_\_ She was vulnerable and credulous so they took advantage to beguile her. 2\_\_\_\_\_ He is compassionate and morally upright; these are the sources of his credulity. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Credulity:** 1 the strength of country's economy 2 pay loans on time 3 readiness of belief  
4 source of income 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## REVIEW EXERCISE 6

*In each blank provided write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

|           |            |            |         |
|-----------|------------|------------|---------|
| Bewitch   | Calumny    | subterfuge | Pretext |
| Credulity | Dupe       | Collusion  | traduce |
| Gull      | Humbug     | Fraudulent | Cozen   |
| inveigle  | Pretension | Intrigue   | Guile   |
| stratagem |            |            |         |

It was 1\_\_\_\_\_ of him to vaunt his brother's work.

Augustine went to Abrafi's apartment under a 6\_\_\_\_\_ of asking for a book.

The company was asked to fold up because it was found to engage in 15\_\_\_\_\_ banking activities.

Pakistan Intelligence was accused of 16\_\_\_\_\_ with Osama bin Laden.

He deceived everybody with the 4 \_\_\_\_\_ reports he disseminated.

The company's marketing 9 \_\_\_\_\_ is obviously working; they were able to exceed their annual target before the end of the third quarter.

The team lured him into the forest by 3 \_\_\_\_\_

The woman who lives at the corner of the street is able to 11 \_\_\_\_\_ many men by her indescribable beauty.

She told 8 \_\_\_\_\_ stories that made us believe in her spying abilities.

17 \_\_\_\_\_ her hard earned reputation was a serious setback for her political career.

The 419 scoundrels always get people to believe in their 12 \_\_\_\_\_ get rich quick schemes.

He pretends to be an honest person but he is full of 13 \_\_\_\_\_ for anyone to accept an offer from him.

Through persuasion, Angela 5 \_\_\_\_\_ me into sending despicable messages to Karikari over a long period before realizing her deceit.

He was 14 \_\_\_\_\_ of huge sums of money by the con man.

He will continue to be 7 \_\_\_\_\_ since he is tricked to crave for fancy things.

The two young women 2 \_\_\_\_\_ the shop owner to believe in their fake import business.

They realized his level of 10 \_\_\_\_\_ and cheated him all the time.

### FOR DICTIONARY STUDY

|             |               |
|-------------|---------------|
| artifice    | ruse          |
| illusion    | dissimulation |
| asperse     | simulacrum    |
| imposture   | duplicity     |
| cabal       | simulation    |
| legerdemain | feign         |
| canard      | slander       |
| libel       | feint         |
| cant        | spurious      |
| machination | hoax          |
| casuistry   | wile          |
| mendacious  |               |
| charlatan   |               |
| mountebank  |               |
| chicanery   |               |
| palter      |               |
| connivance  |               |
| prevaricate |               |
| delusion    |               |
| pseudo      |               |
| dissemble   |               |





Ahaaa! I will punish you severely. I will inflict penalty of highest degree on you by causing you emotional, psychological, and bodily pains for this cruel conduct of yours.

That was a cruel grievous offense you committed, and I will teach you a lesson. The pain being inflicted on you now is neither for revenge nor retaliation for what you did to my ancestors; but, it is by mercy and chastity to make you pure and to reproof you, because I love you so much. You! The poor soul, the scum bag of the earth. After this infliction of pain, go and sin no more.

**Reward** is a repayment of some service. It comes in the form of a gift, kindness, price of value, wages, recompense, or honorarium for the sake of honor.

## Coursework 7

### Reward, Punishment 82

meed, remuneration *page 83*

restitution, retribution *page 84*

gauntlet, pillory *page 85*

Review Exercise *page 86*

Dictionary study *page 86*

#### Coursework 7

By the end of this course, the student should appreciate the true meaning of crime and punishment variously and value reward from services rendered.

## 7 Reward, Punishment

Beyond good and evil there is crime and punishment. Those who perform good deeds must not only receive tangible things as *meed* (reward) but must also be extolled, whereas those who perform evil deeds should receive *retribution* (deserved punishment). Any *remuneration* (pay) without adding genuine praise can be compared with punishing rapacious criminals for their offense without authorizing them to make *restitution* of stolen property to their rightful owners.

*Gauntlet* are long, thick, protective gloves. The expression 'to pick up the *gauntlet*' means to accept a challenge that someone has made. The former first lady *picked up the gauntlet* and challenged the President of her own political party. 'To run the *gauntlet*' means to go through a distasteful experience of criticisms or attacks from many people. *Running the gauntlet* of marauding band of party activists, the presidential candidate for the opposition party drove through the stronghold of the ruling party. If a *gauntlet* is thrown down to someone, it means the person is asked to debate or compete with the one who did the throwing.

The amateur boxer *has thrown down the gauntlet* to the heavyweight champion of the world, asking him to fight at full length.

Similarly, *pillory* connotes public scorn or ridicule but of different form and magnitude. In the 16<sup>th</sup> Century, the Puritans in America punished petty criminals by locking them into a device made of two boards with a hole between them that made the criminals stood there helplessly, while the townspeople jeered at them and sometimes threw eggs or stones. We still *pillory* offenders but only by criticizing them publicly.

---

**meed, remuneration, restitution, retribution, gauntlet, pillory**

---

Meed

**meed**

[mēd] A merited reward.

As his meed for not allowing the King's reputation to be traduced, the warrior was requested to marry the Princess.

**Meed** is chiefly a poetic or literally word for a just and fitting reward. Do not confuse it with mead, a meadow (poetic) or a fermented drink made from honey.

Your meed for honesty is the blessing from your grandfather. 7\_\_\_\_\_ He only needs the meed mark in this examination to be honored by the Dean. 9\_\_\_\_\_ He fought against poverty through microcredit schemes; the world honored Professor Yuri with a meed of \$1million. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Your action is unpardonable; you should be ashamed of the meed thing you did. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The cats took over the meed and did not allow other animals any space. 8\_\_\_\_\_ She toiled harder to put her kids through proper education; the meed of her workmanship is the recognition of being a god mother. 5\_\_\_\_\_ My grandma wanted nothing more than a befitting burial as a meed of her love and care. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Her meed was the truth and sincerity for loving him throughout his challenges. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Meed:** 1 temperate grassland 2 average score 3 horrible act 4 reward 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**remuneration**

[ri.mūnær.āshin] Compensation, pay, or recompense.

His remuneration was fixed to reflect the nature of the risk but not his skill.

[Latin **re-**, back, and **munerare**, to give.] **Remuneration** is a synonym of pay. The prefix **re-** suggests that money is paid back for a service, loss, or expense.

He preferred celebrating his remuneration in the meadows with his family. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The best remuneration is the one proposed by the workers but not the owner of the company. 1\_\_\_\_\_ For all the love I show you, is this my remuneration? 8\_\_\_\_\_ Let us remunerate them not only financially but with other social benefits too. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The remuneration census was completed in ten days and 28million people were counted. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The knight was remunerated for saving the forest from arson. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The seasoned consultant left the company; for he felt his remuneration was not commensurable with his contribution to the company's fortunes. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The remuneration of the occasion should be played by the organizers of the programme. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Remuneration:** 1 counting of people in a country 2 entertainment 3 pay or wage  
4 special celebration 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**restitution**

[res'tæ.tüshin] A reimbursement, or a restoration of something to its rightful owner.

The grandchildren of the victims of slavery are demanding full restitution.

[Latin **re-** back, and **-stituere**, from **statuere**, to set up.] The same root appears in **constitution**, **institution**, and **substitution**.

The Government agreed to provide comprehensive restitution package for those whose lands were used for the dam. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The Academy's Restitution is similar to our research policy. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The scholarship scheme for Black students is a partial restitution for racial discrimination. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The State had no other alternative than to provide restitution for the families of those who lost their lives in the war. 7\_\_\_\_\_ To motivate the miners, the company should have a separate restitution policy for those whose relatives died underground twenty years ago. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The youth started the social restitution that has destabilized the conservatives. 4\_\_\_\_\_ To restitute well qualified committee, they had to invite more experts from the opposition party. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Though he was not offered restitution for the use of his estate for the Commemorative Park, he was pleased that the State recognized him. 2\_\_\_\_\_

**Restitution:** 1 space research 2 uprising 3 act of starting again 4 restoration to owner 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**retribution**

[ret'ræbū'shin] A deserved punishment.

For retribution, King Louis XVI was killed for his cruelty.

[Latin **re-**, back, and **tribuere**, to pay.] The same root appears in **contribution**, **distribution**, and **tribute**. **Retribution** sometimes refers to punishment in the hereafter.

Death sentence is not an appropriate retribution for any crime committed by man, because death sentence does not restore the material lost or the pain caused; that is his opinion. 7\_\_\_\_\_ When the storm was over the villagers repaided their boats. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The fear of retribution made the rebels continue to fight. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The court of conscience is the Supreme Court for mankind, because perfect retribution can only be provided by conscience. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Compelling him to sleep in the same room with the body of the woman he killed is enough retribution. 1\_\_\_\_\_ His retribution was to be banished from his ancestral home. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The retribution of their happy voices could be heard throughout the house. 4\_\_\_\_\_ It is only a sincere, objective, and reasonable man who can exact fair and just retribution on a perpetrator of a crime. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Retribution:** 1 punishment 2 search 3 desertion 4 echo 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**gauntlet**

[gônt'lit] (1) A glove worn to protect the hand from wounds. Frustrated and felt betrayed by his Captains, the General wore his gauntlets and decided to lead the battle at the front.  
 (2) A form of punishment in which offenders run between two rows of people who strike at them as they pass. The slaves were asked to run the gauntlets for insubordination.

[The first definition is from a diminutive of French **gant**, glove. The second definition is from an Old Swedish word meaning a road course.]

The crusaders who were taken as captives had to run the gauntlet for weeks. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Gauntlets that are bred in savanna grassland produce milk rich in calcium. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The presidential aspirant picked up the gauntlet to lead the nation. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Flannery O'Connor was happy her short story "Everything that Rises Must Converge" could run the gauntlet of her peers. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Luxury car firm Mercedes Benz has thrown down the gauntlet to its competitors by giving the longest warranty to consumers. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Whoever decided to take up the gauntlet and challenge the President must be formidable by having a clean moral record. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The Mexican migrants used a narrow gauntlet to reach the frontiers of the United States of America. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The soldiers were advised to use gauntlets to shoot when the enemies were few. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Gauntlet:** (choose two) 1 military glove 2 short guns 3 ordeal or punishment  
 4 river course in swamps 5 drinking glass 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**pillory**

[pil'.ri] A device for public punishment consisting of a wooden board with holes for the head and hands. They were brought to the pillory at the market square for stealing.

**Pillory** as a noun or a verb can also refer to exposure to public ridicule and scorn.

If bandits are pilloried frequently in public, crimes will reduce. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The reverend minister was asked by the Mayor to pillory the city of all demons. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The pillories you notice in most old city centres in America were made for slaves who were accused for minor crimes. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Some countries still use the old system of pillory to punish criminals. 7\_\_\_\_\_ He admitted the crime, so we recommended pillory for his retribution. 2\_\_\_\_\_ In the 16<sup>th</sup> Century, the motives for tribal wars were looting and pillorying. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The most effective way of scorning young criminals is by pillorying. 8\_\_\_\_\_ If you want to pillory your opponent in boxing use gauntlets. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Pillory:** 1 public cleansing 2 devices for public punishment 3 sophisticated gloves 4 stealing 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

## REVIEW EXERCISE 7

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

remuneration pillory retribution need gauntlet restitution

One mechanism of social accountability in Ghana is for office holders to run the  
1\_\_\_\_\_ with the press.

His 5\_\_\_\_\_ for the job is adequate to help him further his education.

The Governor was 2\_\_\_\_\_ by the press for his inability to suppress the rioting.

For his selfless service to the King, the servant received a treasure of exceptional value as just  
4\_\_\_\_\_.

The judge ordered that a full 3\_\_\_\_\_ be made to the family of the deceased.

He was sentenced to death by hanging as 6\_\_\_\_\_ for terrorizing his people.

## FOR DICTIONARY STUDY

|            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| amends     | reprisal    |
| mulct      | incarcerate |
| chastise   | requital    |
| nemesis    | indemnity   |
| condign    | retaliation |
| redress    |             |
| guerdon    |             |
| reparation |             |
| immure     |             |

"Hei Guys! The object is very heavy."  
 "But, Sam, how do you know that?"  
 "I just know, alright? What do you take me for; some scum bag or something?"  
 "Well, perhaps we need to measure your intellect with some measuring device." "Krishna, see if he has the ability to determine the various weights of the object. Otherwise see if there are devices that march his means of determining the weights."

## Coursework 8

### Measurement 88

"No, not me. You know I do not have the ability and freedom to do this kind of stuff."  
 "Yes you can; that is your area."

- caliber, commensurate *page 89*
- congruent, correlate *page 90*
- incidence, twain *page 91*
- avoirdupois, tare *page 92*
- sector, scope *page 93*
- latitude, longitude *page 94*
- microcosm *page 95*

"Wow, a small world. So you are here too. You thought you will never need me again, huh?"  
 "Kiekie, go ahead and help him, sometimes the BIG things are the same as the small small things."

- Review Exercise *page 96*
- Dictionary study *page 97*

#### Coursework 8

By the end of this course, the student should be able to communicate on measurements; and, also, the various senses of measurements and measuring systems be understood.



## 8 Measurement

The *caliber* (quality) of a supervisor is very important in a shipping enterprise. The person recruited for such position must have in-depth knowledge in measurements and understand the two systems of weight. Merchandise received may have to be measured in *avoirdupois* (a system of weight), but that same consignment may be measured in metric (another system of weight). Either way, the supervisor will deal with the *tare* (weight of a container).

The recruitment process, nonetheless, needs to consider the *incidence* (frequency of occurrence) and the *scope* (range or extent) of conversion from one system to another. If the human resource department feels it is challenging to fill the position with one person, the work force can be divided in *twain* (two) such that one-half measures in *avoirdupois* and the other in metric.

You notice that the words above deal with measurements and relationships some of which are general and others specific. In this subsection the words are used mostly in limited situations; in geography and in navigation, for example, *latitude* and *longitude* refer to angular distances on the surface of the earth, but *latitude* could also mean 'freedom from narrow limits'. *Sector* in military terminology means division, but it also means section of a circle. *Congruent* refers to the same shape or size, but in broader sense it means harmonious or agreeing.

A *microcosm* (miniature world) is something relatively small that is thought to represent something much larger. A community is a *microcosm* of a State can mean that such a community constitutes a State unto itself.

In a situation that tsunami brought destruction which you considered too small, you could appropriately say that the destruction was not *commensurate* with (proportionate to) the intensity of the flood. In another instance, you could consider that the grade earned in your vocabulary test was not *commensurate* with your effort in studying the subject—you expected lower or higher grade.

To *correlate* is to determine, by measurements and relationships, both quantitative and qualitative agreement of two sets of the same objects. For example, big dogs are likely to eat more calories than small dogs; thus, size and eating habits of dogs have positive *correlation*.

---

**caliber, commensurate, congruent, correlate, incidence, twain, avoirdupois, tare, sector, scope, latitude, longitude, microcosm**

---

**caliber**

[kəl'ibə r] *Quality or degree of excellence.*

The policy of the organization is to recruit persons of high caliber.

*A variant spelling is **calibre**. **Calibre** also refers to the size of a bullet or of the bore of a gun, as measured by its diameter.*

The caliber is able to carry two thousand cubic meters of water. 8\_\_\_\_\_ For political governance in Africa, you need the caliber of Nelson Mandela. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The device is able to caliber the weight of any load. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The scholastic caliber of Harvard is key to the successful performance of its graduates in the real world. 3\_\_\_\_\_ You have too many alternatives; you may want to caliber them on the board. 7\_\_\_\_\_ As a motivational speaker, the caliber of Mensah Otabil cannot be matched by any of his global contemporaries. 4\_\_\_\_\_ One of the delicacies in Southern United States is rattle snake with caliber oil. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Her intriguing theoretical claims are clear manifestation of her intellectual caliber. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Caliber:** 1 reptile deep fried 2 quality 3 quality container 4 measuring instrument 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**commensurate**

[kə .men'she.rit or ke.men'se.rit] *Corresponding, proportionate, or equal in measure or extent.*

The seriousness of his crime is not commensurate with five years imprisonment term.

*[Latin **com-**, together, and **mensurare**, to measure.]*

The fifty years commensuration of Dr. Nkrumah as the first African President in Sub-Saharan Africa is near. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Mete out punishment that commensurate with the degree of the offense. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The field workers in the summer scorching sun argue that their salary is not commensurate with the agony they go through. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The professor urged the community to establish accountability mechanisms that are commensurable with discretionary power at the local government level. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Medical students need to commensurate well with student at the nursing school to promote good working relation. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The grade scored by Pearson is not commensurate with the effort made in the study of the subject. 6\_\_\_\_\_ These days everything is under commensuration at the market. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Naturally, it is wise for parents to commensurate with their children regularly in order to understand their problems. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Commensurate:** 1 proportionate 2 communicate 3 buying and selling 4 occasion to remember 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**congruent**

[kɒŋ'grü. ə nt] Agreeing, harmonious, or coming together.

Technically, our views and understanding of the crises were congruent, but we had opposing solutions to the problem.

*In geometry, **congruent** means having exactly the same size and shape. A related word, **congruous**, has the same meaning as congruent but can also mean fitting, suitable, or appropriate. Incongruous and **incongruity** mean the opposite: unsuitable, or something that is extremely inappropriate.*

The congruent speed of the two rivers provided a spectacular scene. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Because they presented congruent theories on the same concept at the same time, we decided not to award credit to anyone. 5\_\_\_\_\_ If two triangles are congruent, their sides must be equal. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The thoughts of the two philosophers are incongruous, but they exhibit similar intellectual passions. 7\_\_\_\_\_ They lived in different political economies, but their political views were congruous. 1\_\_\_\_\_ By the manner that he addressed you, it is congruous to express your dissatisfaction in commensurable manner. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The conflict was congruous for the soldiers. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The congruent of the politicians was money. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Congruent:** 1 easy to deal with 2 coming together or harmonious 3 complains  
4 flowing together 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**correlate**

[kôr'ə lāt] To make an orderly connection, or to show a mutual relationship between different items.  
Weight loss and insomnia are positively correlated for women in their prime age.

*In statistics, a **correlation** is a decimal that represents the amount of agreement between two sets of measures.*

High correlation between malaria and the existence of swamp has caused the government to move all those living in the swampy areas of the city. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The members correlated at the pastor's house for prayers. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Good knowledge in vocabulary is positively correlated with intelligence. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Her height correlated a bit from her torso, so she decided to wear high heel. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The scientist attempted to correlate the specific times that people are angry with the level of anger they face. 1\_\_\_\_\_ She was asked to lecture on anorexia during her daughter's correlation. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Many astronauts attempt to correlate the occurrence of earthquakes with the position of some celestial bodies at the time of occurrence. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The police easily established high correlation between over-speeding and drunk driving. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Correlate:** 1 graduation ceremony 2 orderly connection 3 meeting 4 disconnected height 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**incidence**

[ˈinsidsnz] Rate, range, or amount of occurrence or influence.

The incidence of accident on the highway has reduced, since the police initiated speed check.

[Latin **incidere**, from **in**, in, upon, and **cadere**, to fall, happen.] You have seen this root in **decadence** (Section 4). It also appears in **accident**, **coincidence**, and **coincidental**.

Have you heard about the crime? The incidence is so pathetic. 2\_\_\_\_\_The crime officer had reported that the incidence of arm robbery had reduced significantly. 4\_\_\_\_\_The incidence of natural disaster has increased with increasing warm temperatures. 6\_\_\_\_\_The innovation in management information has brought efficiency and has reduced the incidence of information loss to businesses. 5\_\_\_\_\_The reduction in the incidence of coup d'état in Africa can be attributed to increasing awareness of democratic values. 1\_\_\_\_\_From the very incidence, my client denied the allegation of rape and still maintains it. 3\_\_\_\_\_The posse has managed to reduce the incidence of poaching on private estates. 7\_\_\_\_\_The surgeon explained scientifically that the incidence of the disease increases with age. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Incidence:** 1 beginning of the case 2 story 3 frequency of occurrence 4 researchers report 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**twain**

[twein, twān] Two.

"Oh, East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet." Rudyard Kipling, "The Ballad of East and West"

**Twain**, a poetic word for **two**, is often preceded by **in**: **in twain** means into two halves or parts. Mark Twain took his pseudonym from the call of a steamboat man sounding the depth of the river. "Mark **Twain**" indicates a mark or depth of two fathoms (twelve feet).

No matter how twain the happiness, dead soul passes by the hecatomb. 8\_\_\_\_\_Sue Kramer appeared at the window and shouted "Yes, I see them, I also see that the twain are incongruous." 6\_\_\_\_\_ "...takes twain to build, but one can destroy." 7\_\_\_\_\_Beyond good and evil are twain spirits existing in unity. 3\_\_\_\_\_Her life was to twain and bring good health. 9\_\_\_\_\_Not only did he gibe at him, he also twain to ridicule his infidelity. 4\_\_\_\_\_The two souls twain from nowhere to demand a share of wealth left by the dead. 1\_\_\_\_\_Her royal decanter fell and broke in twain. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Twain:** 1 sharp sound 2 between 3 two 4 appearance 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## avoirdupois

[ævə'də'pɔɪz,] A system of weights based upon a pound of sixteen ounces.

The commodity traders use avoirdupois instead of metric system at the Africa market.

[Old French **avoir**, goods, de, of, and **pois**, weight.] The word's original meaning was goods sold by weight. It now refers to the system of weights used in English-speaking countries in contrast to the metric system. Humorously a person's **avoirdupois** is one's weight.

You are too rude to compare her avoirdupois with that of a truck load of limestone cement.

6\_\_\_\_\_ King Charles ordered him to be hanged in pillory and avoirdupois. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The unit of measurement of the logs was avoirdupois. 5\_\_\_\_\_ By the ethics of fair trade, if you use avoirdupois weight system to measure gold do not use metric system to measure silver. 3\_\_\_\_\_ In avoirdupois measurement, dram, ounce, pound, and ton are used as units of measure. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The over reliance on the efficiency of avoirdupois scale explains the huge losses this year. 8\_\_\_\_\_ She solved the weighty political crisis by using the avoirdupois method. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Americans undermine international standards of trade for failing to abandon avoirdupois weighing system. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Avoirdupois:** 1 a pound system of weights 2 public ridicule 3 conflict resolution strategy  
4 declaration 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## tare

[tār] The weight of an empty container or vehicle; or an allowance made for the weight of a container. The tare weight of Asia shipping containers differs from the North Americas.

**Tares**, mentioned in the Bible as injurious weeds perhaps tobacco, is a word of different origin.

The given weight for stack of books was twice the actual weight, because they forgot to reduce it by the tare weight of the container. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Use the tare rod to punish the child and he will obey you. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The loaded tares were injurious, but we needed it to support the tare weight of the boat to be able to cross the river. 6\_\_\_\_\_ She used certain tare chemical to code the specimen. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Ceramic tare is effective should you decide to decorate the floor. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The load included the tare weight and the weight of the sand in the bucket of the truck. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The Captain of the cargo flight rejected any additional luggage in order to compensate for a tare of twenty-five ounces. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Reduce the strength of the tare device before measuring the weight. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Tare:** 1 instrument for measuring weight 2 surface cover 3 walking stick  
4 weight of a container 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**sector**

[sek 'tər] A section or division of an area.

Because of political control, the country was divided into sectors.

[Latin **sectus**, cut.] The same root appears in **bisect**, **dissect**, **insect**, and **section**. **Sector** is used often in military operations. In mathematics, it is a circle part bounded by two radii and their arc.

The General instructed that the sector that had modern equipment should attack from the North. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Bonaparte believed that sector control of the military was an effective way to mobilize the men rapidly. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The sector concluded that marching to the square was crucial to win the war. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The sector taught the members that incest is part of divine arrangement for human happiness on earth. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The head sector authorized that all females in the sect could eat until the meal is blessed by a male in the household. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The mine workers are noted to have come from the poorest sector of the country. 8\_\_\_\_\_ An octagon can be divided into many sectors. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The allied forces maintained that some sectors of Middle East must be partitioned for the people of Jewish decent. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Sector:** 1 orator 2 military analyst 3 leader of a sect 4 division of an area 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**scope**

[skōp] Range or extent of understanding of any activity.

His explanation of the concept is beyond the scope of the sociological thoughts in this literature.

The scope of work to be done on this legal framework requires six working days of my working hours. 9\_\_\_\_\_ She was famished and decided to scope four ladles of soup. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The view that humans are progenitors of chimpanzees undermines the scope of dignity for humanity. 1\_\_\_\_\_ He has a wider scope of appreciation for art and culture. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Her scope of philosophical knowledge is so broad that it is in our interest to learn from her. 6\_\_\_\_\_ He was willing to scope with challenges of the assignment. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Considering the scope of virtues attributed to her, we had no doubt she had been brought up in a decent society. 3\_\_\_\_\_ She is described as a meteorologist who watches the other planets with celestial scope. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Scope:** 1 magnifying glass 2 range 3 accept problems 4 shovel 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**latitude**

[lat'ætüd] (1) The angular distance north or south of the equator on the earth's surface; breadth, width, extent, size. Lake Equator in East Africa is in a latitude below that of Ghana.

(2) Freedom from narrow limits. Give your children enough latitude to express themselves, if you want them to be truthful to you.

[Latin **latus**, side, wide. ] Lines representing **latitude** run from side to side of a map (width).

The success of democratic governance depends on the latitude of freedom the citizens have to express themselves. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The latitude of choice in free market economy determines the quality of consumption of goods and services. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Linden was homeless and latitude to the extent that he could not pay for his prescriptions. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The physician is distressed about the patient's condition and latitude of blood. 1\_\_\_\_\_ She has been given every latitude to form a new association. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Another way to measure the distance between two cities is to measure the latitudinal distance between them. 8\_\_\_\_\_ As friends we were concern of his latitude in the murder case. 6\_\_\_\_\_ He will be given every latitude to select his career. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Latitude:** (select two) 1 distance north and south 2 volume 3 freedom from narrow limits  
4 involvement 5 extreme poverty 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**longitude**

[lon'jə.tüd] The angular distance east or west on the earth's surface.

All degrees of longitude meet at the North and South Poles

[Latin **longus**, long.] Lines representing **longitude** run from top to bottom of a map (length)

Ghana and United Kingdom are in the same longitude, in fact on the same longitudinal line, but they are located in different latitudes. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The longitude of the city of Tema in Ghana is zero degree. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The military jet flew south for six hours in the same longitude and headed west for another two hours into another longitude. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Modern technology has assisted physicist to measure longitudes with more precision. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The longitude of cancer patients cannot be compared to the longitude of malaria patients. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Some giant reptiles lived million longitudes of human years. 9\_\_\_\_\_ I am not sure if the longitude of Lagos is four degrees and how that will affect the time difference between Lagos and Tema, all located in the same latitude. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Social policy analysts claim that Japanese have longer longitude than Somalis by 25 years of age. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Scope:** 1 human existence 2 incurable disease 3 distance east or west on Earth's surface  
4 longer life on earth. 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**microcosm**

[mīkrō.koz.əm] A little world or miniature universe or a representation on a small scale.

Human nature is a microcosm of creation.

[Latin **mikros**, small, and **kosmos**, universe.] 'In **microcosm**' means 'in miniature'. The universe in its entirety is the **macrocosm**.

You think what you saw was scary; it is only a microcosm of the problem. 1\_\_\_\_\_The arboretum you see over there is a microcosm of tropical forests. 9\_\_\_\_\_There are plenty microcosms in the space which destroy the ozone. 6\_\_\_\_\_John's estate that you admire so much is the microcosm of his expansive wealth. 4\_\_\_\_\_The destruction of the recent flood in the city is a microcosm of a devastating effect of Tsunami. 5\_\_\_\_\_Des Moines, a city near Chicago, described as a small wealthy city, is a microcosm of the wealth of the individuals in America. 7\_\_\_\_\_The microcosms combine with other bodily fluids to act as antibodies. 3\_\_\_\_\_The tribal hostility in that small village is a microcosm of civil war. 2\_\_\_\_\_

**Microcosm:** 1 pernicious chemicals and pollutants 2 miniature world 3 vision defect

4 liquid substance to fight bacteria in the body 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## REVIEW EXERCISE 8

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once*

avoirdupois

tare

longitude

commensurate

congruent

caliber

sector

incidence

latitude

correlate

twain

microcosm

scope

The consignment is measured with 10 \_\_\_\_\_ system of weight instead of the metric system.

On the surface of the earth, you will find the two African cities on the same 7 \_\_\_\_\_ because one is located just at the east of the other.

We don't often get candidates of her 4 \_\_\_\_\_ to represent us at the tournament.

The soldiers need to appreciate the 8 \_\_\_\_\_ of risk they intend to deal with.

The poet Michael Drayton once wrote about a half and also two: "Sorrow breeds sorrow, one grief brings forth 11 \_\_\_\_\_."

In American educational system, children are allowed greater 5 \_\_\_\_\_ to decide what they want to study.

Since the mayor reduced taxes on alcohol, there has been high 3 \_\_\_\_\_ of alcoholism in the city.

The quality of response to the question did not 6 \_\_\_\_\_ positively with age or gender.

Though they have different policies towards learning, they have a 13 \_\_\_\_\_ cultural education.

The rewards will 9 \_\_\_\_\_ with the efforts made.

The 12 \_\_\_\_\_ weight of the container will not be known unless we first find the weight of the load and find the weight of the container with the load.

The harsh punishment of the victim that you witnessed was just a 1 \_\_\_\_\_ of the dictators ruthless rule of the country.

In terms of agricultural production, the country have been divided into 2 \_\_\_\_\_.

## FOR DICTIONARY STUDY

amplitude  
gamut  
appraise  
mensuration  
assess  
orbit  
compass  
purview  
complement  
segment  
convertible  
troy



Value assessment

- *Quality is composed of temperament (nature), character (moral), or the disposition (outlook) of someone or something: degree of goodness in a state of life; of what sort is it recommended—nobility, fine, excellence? That which is unblemished, refined, or pure of the highest good; truth as the essence of its character.*
- *Quality is not wishy-washy; which means it is neither feeble nor poor in form and manner.*

## Coursework 9

### Quantity, Quality 100

**Quantity**  
Amount, relative greatness or extent; how much; infinity, large number, boundlessness, endlessness, massive, immensity, infinitesimal, or that which cannot be accounted because of its little size.

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| unique, virtual       | page 101 |
| tantamount, disparity | page 102 |
| bland, pungent        | page 103 |
| fervent, profuse      | page 104 |
| prolific, luxuriant   | page 105 |
| commodious, replete   | page 106 |
| divers, untold        | page 107 |
| myriad, superfluous   | page 108 |
| extraneous, sporadic  | page 109 |
| rudiment, vestige     | page 110 |
| dearth, devoid        | page 111 |
| Review Exercise       | page 112 |
| Dictionary study      | page 113 |

#### Coursework 9

*The student learns to speak on nature (form), moral, outlook, amount, or vastness of life and objects. The student tends to appreciate both the true and intrinsic meanings of numerical valuation in real and abstract situations.*

## 9 Quantity, Quality

*Unique* refers to the only one of its kind; implying that only that kind exists. *Unique* may *uniquely* describe things that are admirable because they are very unusual and special. However, if two things are almost alike, they are *virtually* the same, which is *tantamount* (equivalent) to saying that they are identical as far as essential qualities or facts are concerned, or if something is *virtual*, it is so nearly true that for most purposes it can be regarded as true. If, on the other hand, two things are not identical, they differ. Where there is a huge *disparity* between two things, they are unequal in terms of rank and status; for example, *bland* (mild) and *pungent* (sharp or biting) differ widely.

People with *fervent* (intense) desire for reading are likely to use *profuse* combination of vocabulary to express their views. Most often, they become *prolific* authors and normally have *luxuriant* (lush) thoughts; such authors enjoy the luxury of massive writing desks and *commodious* (spacious) editing studios that are *replete* (filled) with volumes of beautiful works of *divers* (several) authors.

The following interesting set of words concerns with amount. *Untold* (incalculable) and *myriad* (innumerable, countless) are words which mean very large quantity; *dearth* (great scarcity) and *devoid* (empty) are their near-opposites. Whereas *extraneous* means unnecessary or irrelevant, *superfluous* means unnecessary (as in excessive or surplus).

Watch how closely these words are related and use them appropriately, since their *sporadic* occurrence in writing and verbal conversation are inevitable.

The following interesting pair is also closely related—*rudiment* (beginning or origin) and *vestige* (trace or end). Linguists accept using the two words interchangeably in biological contexts, but one can offer a slight variation in general usage; in general usage, a learner of English language, for example, will first learn the *rudiments* of English words, but an elderly person who one time was fluent, and probably is now losing the memory may recall the *vestiges* of the language.

---

**unique, virtual, tantamount, disparity, bland, pungent, fervent, profuse, prolific, luxuriant, commodious, replete, divers, untold, myriad, superfluous, extraneous, sporadic, rudiment, vestige, dearth, devoid**

---

**unique**

[u.nek'] Being the only one of a kind, unequaled, or different from all others.

Mandela is a unique politician; he is peerless.

[Latin **unus**, one.] Since unique means the only one of its kind, many object to qualifying it by more, most or very. Recent books on usage permit **degrees of uniqueness**, citing such authorities as the Danish linguist Otto Jespersen, the great grammarian, who wrote, "The more unique his nature, the more peculiarly his own will be the coloring of his language." Others also say "colloquial usage of **more** and **most** as modifiers of **equal**, **unique**, [or] **perfect** is so common that an absolute prohibition on such use is impossible". Hence "Toad Hall," said the toad proudly, "is an eligible self-contained gentlemen's residence, very unique." Kenneth Grahame, *The Wind in the Willows*

They were unique in their presentation because it conformed to those who were adjudged best in last year's presentation. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The society has a unique system of assessing its members. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Dawson's unique understanding of the current social clashes gives us hope that the government will act quickly. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Tocqueville wrote unique text on the unique democracy of America. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The work was equally unique; one could always show that it is similar to the others. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Amartya's unique approach to poverty reduction earned him the Nobel Award. 7\_\_\_\_\_ She is a phenomenal actor who plays her part uniquely. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The discussion was unique; but it was not different in content. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Unique:** 1 excellent 2 joined together 3 usual 4 unlike any other 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**virtual**

[ver'hu.el] Being so in effect but not in name or actual fact.

Dogs are loyal and intimate friends to humans; dogs are virtual humans.

**Virtual** has the sense of almost, as good as, or practically.

Let them live virtual marriage life; the law will catch up with them. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Linda virtually undermines everybody; that explains why she does not have a friend. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The vast grassland was virtual for cultivation. 2\_\_\_\_\_ In public they were virtually a couple, but they were enemies at home. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The murder was virtual and offended all Christians in the town. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The ruler is a virtual tyrant, so be careful when you are offering him political advice. 4\_\_\_\_\_ She was virtual for sixteen years in good marriage. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The monarchy makes decision for the State, because the monarchy is virtually the Government of the country. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Virtual:** 1 state of celibate 2 open space 3 practically identical 4 killing for spiritual reasons 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

***tantamount***

[tan'te.məunt] *Equivalent, or having equal force, value, or effect.*

For a dictator, even a genuine advice or caution is tantamount to challenging his authority.

**Tantamount** commonly refers to acts, statements, and situations, not to material things. It is usually followed by *to*.

The number of girls was considered tantamount to the number of boys. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Her refusal to respond to the allegation was tantamount to acquiescence of the charges. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The manner in which her father nodded to your greeting was tantamount to being accepted as a son-in-law. 7\_\_\_\_\_ She resolved to doing things which were tantamount to his aspirations. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Retorting while older people spoke was tantamount to social dishonor in most African traditions. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Because he could not provide an alibi, we concluded that his presence at the crime scene was tantamount to committing the heinous crime. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The silence in the room was tantamount to an announcement of his father's death. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The tantamount of the hill was pointed. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Tantamount:** 1 acceptance 2 peak 3 equivalent 4 hill top 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

***disparity***

[dis.par'e.ti] *Inequality, or a difference in age, rank, condition, quality, or kind.*

The disparity in their salaries is disincentive to productivity.

[Latin **dis-**, not, and **par**, equal.] **Disparity** may be followed by *in* or *between*.

There is disparity between Mansah's understanding of the problem and hers. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The economic policy of the government is likely to bring disparity in incomes of households. 7\_\_\_\_\_ There was disparity of moments when we realized that the fighter had lost hope. 4\_\_\_\_\_ She took disparity money to deal with inequalities in the shares. 2\_\_\_\_\_ If you are able to point out disparities in the works, I will leave you alone. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The disparity between his report and the one presented by his manager showed that they did not coordinate the research well. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The position of Kwesi was disparity flawed. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Because of his mother's illness she was in a state of disparity. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Disparity:** 1 sympathy 2 confusion 3 severely 4 inequality 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Bland

**bland**

[bland] Smooth, mild, soothing, or not irritating.

She was a formidable soldier, seemingly tough, and wicked but she displayed a bland posture.**Bland** occasionally carries the connotation of dull, flat, or uninteresting.

The chemical was bland; therefore, it was suitable to be used at the restaurant. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Whilst driving he forgot to watch his bland spot. 4\_\_\_\_\_ You are bland and excited about what has occurred to your sister. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The food you prepared for the visitors was bland and insipid. 3\_\_\_\_\_ By character he was so bland that every little thing could make him hyper-sensitive and irritating. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Inside the apartment was bland but strangely cozy. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The herbalist who provided the bland concoction admonished that Maria should drink it at dawn only. 2\_\_\_\_\_ We expected sharp fetid odor at the sordid crime scene, but no! it was strangely bland and inviting. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Bland:** 1 areas unseen from a driving mirror 2 easily angered 3 smooth or mild  
4 vacant or empty 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**pungent**

[pun'jent] Sharply penetrating, or keen and stimulating.

The writer lampooned his critics with such pungent ridicule.

[Latin **pungere**, to prick, puncture.] When it refers to tastes or odors, **pungent** means, sharp, biting, or acrid; when it refers to language or criticism, it means pointed, stimulating, or caustic.

The pungent was very competitive. 2\_\_\_\_\_ He provided a pungent and invigorating analysis of the current situation in Libya. 1\_\_\_\_\_ In her pungent criticisms of Miller's reprehensible behavior, we all realize that she was not as bland as we thought. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The food she prepared for us was pungent but delicious. 4\_\_\_\_\_ You may close the pungent that leads to the hall. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The helicopter had a pungent wings to fly higher altitudes. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The fragrances were too hot and pungent to be given to one's lover. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The critics adore her novel because it was instructive, insightful, and pungent; you would want to read it. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Pungent:** 1 beauty contest 2 a big door dividing a corridor 3 sharply penetrating  
4 propellers 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

Pungent



## fervent

[fēr'vent] Very earnest, intense, ardent, or burning.

They are fervent crusaders of catholic faith

[Latin **fervens**, boiling, glowing.] **Fervent** and **fervid** have almost the same meanings, but **fervent** suggests steady and continuous warmth of feeling, whereas **fervid** suggests a spontaneous and feverish outburst of such feeling.

Kingston had a fervent admiration for the student who opposed his argument. 3\_\_\_\_\_The fervent winter weather made him sick. 1\_\_\_\_\_His fervent appeal of asking Americans to embrace the abolishing of racial hatred made him a hero. 5\_\_\_\_\_He is a fervent person who never gives earnest and ardent response to questions. 6\_\_\_\_\_He has the fervent wish to teach the children. 4\_\_\_\_\_The fervid and intense acceptance of the proposal to marry her appeared to be nothing but infatuation. 2\_\_\_\_\_He did everything in his fervent because he was avaricious. 8\_\_\_\_\_The old lady's fervent desire was to see her last son married before her death. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Fervent:** 1 feverish 2 respected 3 earnest feeling 4 selfish 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## profuse

[pre.fus] Generous or abundant, sometimes to the point of excess.

We were able to tell that she was grateful just by how profuse she was in thanking the surgeon.

[Latin **profusus**, poured forth.]

Her profuse elaboration of the theory she developed convinced us that she had thought through it well. 4\_\_\_\_\_The student had been profused with scholarships from many colleges for his exemplary achievements. 9\_\_\_\_\_The monk profused generous support for the prolific writer. 3\_\_\_\_\_The mathematics lecturer Mrs. Kraus offered profuse explanation of her concepts in mathematics. 7\_\_\_\_\_The farmers perspired profusely because it was hot and humid. 6\_\_\_\_\_Mr. Langdon explained that when he got there his uncle was bleeding profusely. 8\_\_\_\_\_The 14th Century academia profused intelligence into society; accordingly, the people became industrialists and created huge wealth. 2\_\_\_\_\_The salesman apologized profusely. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Profuse:** 1 present 2 make more people intelligent 3 provided 4 abundant 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Prolific

**prolific**

[pre.li'fɪk] Producing abundantly plentiful or large quantities, fertile, or creative.

The prolific African Writer Chinua Achebe is a Nigerian.

[Latin **proles**, offspring, and **-fic**, making.] **Prolific** refers to producing abundantly: either real offspring (the **prolific** cat) or imaginative works (her **prolific** mind).

Prolific seeds are barren and can only be found in the wild. 8\_\_\_\_\_The pain in the prolific joint prevented the runner from participating in the competition. 1\_\_\_\_\_Not only did she have profuse character of love, she also possessed prolific mind. 3\_\_\_\_\_The seeds were from the wilds, yet their offspring produced prolifically. 5\_\_\_\_\_The queen termite is a prolific insect; it is able to produce millions of eggs in a short period. 2\_\_\_\_\_Pele, the legend Brazilian footballer, was a prolific goal scorer. 6\_\_\_\_\_Food production in Ghana is not based on modern technology; the farmers rely on the prolific soils of the tropical rain forest. 9\_\_\_\_\_The politician was prolific, so he gave monies to his supporters. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Prolific:** 1 wealthy 2 producing plentifully 3 bones joined at the waist 4 fruit gatherers 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**luxuriant**

[lug.zhür'i ent] Thick, richly abundant, or lush; or excessively elaborate or ornamented.

The column of luxuriant vegetation was a sign of river presence on the desert.

Do not confuse **luxuriant** with **luxurious**, conducive to ease, comfort and pleasure. A **luxurious** home may be screened from the street by **luxuriant** foliage. The owners may then **luxuriate**, take delight, in their comfort and privacy.

This cannot be the original painting of Mona Lisa, because this one lacks the original luxuriant colors. 4\_\_\_\_\_We are lucky because the almighty God has blessed us with the luxuriant we expect. 8\_\_\_\_\_Mr. Helpign discussed the book in a profuse manner; it was obvious he had luxuriant understanding of the text. 2\_\_\_\_\_Strangely, the soil produced luxuriant foliage though there were no rains. 6\_\_\_\_\_The luxuriant undergrowth is always protected by the canopy formed by the tall tropical trees. 1\_\_\_\_\_The meadow is full of luxuriant grass which is conducive for cattle grazing. 7\_\_\_\_\_Our parliament consists of luxuriant lawyers who understand legislative instruments. 5\_\_\_\_\_Eriksen has a luxuriant device that helps him coordinate his activities in the house. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Luxuriant:** 1 material needs 2 abundant or elaborate 3 robot 4 rich in thinking 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## commodious

[ke.mō'di.es] *Spacious or roomy.*

His automobile looks small, but it is commodious inside and able to carry a lot of office supplies.  
Remember that a commodious house can accommodate many guests.

She has a commodious room to share with her classmates during this weekend homecoming.

8\_\_\_\_\_ She is generous and has commodious personality that allows her to accept criticisms.

7\_\_\_\_\_ The Captain was commodious so he was likeable. 1\_\_\_\_\_ My hand luggage was packed in a commodious sack that could carry many items. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The restaurant at the corner street is so commodious that it can seat five hundred guests. 2\_\_\_\_\_ I urge you to travel with the M-200 aircraft, because it is very commodious. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The Tallensis in Northern Ghana are commodious group of people who originated from the south. 3\_\_\_\_\_ She has a commodious office that we can use for the conference. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Commodious:** 1 patient 2 roomy 3 socially peaceful 4 friendly 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## replete

[ri.plēt'] *Full to the uttermost, stuffed, abundantly supplied, or well stocked.*

The book she brought to me is replete with colorful designs.

*[Latin **repletus**, filled to overflowing, from **re-**, again, and **plere**, to fill.] The same root appears in **deplete**, to empty, to exhaust.*

The library of the former President is replete with diverse volumes of books on governance.

8\_\_\_\_\_ Kingston was given replete by the police. 6\_\_\_\_\_ He has read widely; no wonder he is replete with knowledge of other economies. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Mrs. Dennings kitchen is replete with all kinds of cooking apparatus. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The armory is replete with modern military hardware, and the stock makes them hungry for war. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The library was replete with books so we did not get any to read. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Immediately after he recovered from illness, his home was replete with variety of food items. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The producer allowed her to replete the studio with her programme again. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Replete:** 1 triumph 2 well filled 3 pardon 4 encore 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**divers**

[di'verz] Several or various.

That small bird with divers colors is originally for the Amazon forest.

**Divers**, a literary word, is seldom used in conversation. In the Bible the coat that started the trouble between Joseph and his brother is referred to in one translation as “a coat of divers colors”. Do not confuse **divers** with **diverse**—different or extremely unlike.

When we started the project there was a pool of divers knowledge to apply. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Kofi said one thing and his brother said another approving view; therefore, they undoubtedly had similar divers opinion on the issue. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The new mobile phone offers divers options of utilization. 5\_\_\_\_\_ We can set up divers schemes to support the existing poverty intervention program. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The crooks diversified the supplies to another buyer. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Hunting in a forest with luxuriant foliage is an opportunity to catch divers game. 6\_\_\_\_\_ All the students have diverse interpretation of the professor's statement. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The King of the tribe had divers reasons to halt the development project. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Divers:** 1 different view 2 changed course 3 country 4 several 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**untold**

[un.tōid] Incalculable; too numerous or too great to be counted or measured.

An untold number of sympathizers visited him at the hospital.

An old meaning of **tell** is to count, as in bank **teller** or to **tell** one's beads. Hence, something **untold** is uncounted or uncountable. In a sentence like a “The rest of the story remained **untold**,” it simply means not told, not revealed; it may also have a meaning that emphasizes how bad or unpleasant something is.

The fishing trawler bumped into untold school of sardines on the high seas. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The catastrophe brought untold hardship on many households. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The grenade was untold for many years in the sand. 4\_\_\_\_\_ When it was dark, untold number of nocturnal beasts came out from the forest. 3\_\_\_\_\_ He was a very good person with untold character. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Because he had access to many toys in his childhood, he grew up with untold skills and capabilities of using many electronic devices. 8\_\_\_\_\_ In my dream I saw a man who was too untold to push away. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The announcement of Dufie mother's death filled Dufie with untold sorrow. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Untold:** 1 too heavy 2 failed to explode 3 unmanageable 4 very numerous 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## myriad

[mi'ri.ed] Innumerable, countless, or composed of a large number.

Specializing in international relations offers myriad career opportunities.

[Greek **myrias**, ten thousand.] Sometimes **myriad** means literally ten thousand, especially in translation of Greek and Latin texts, but more often it means any very large number. One may speak of **myriad** things, a **myriad** of things, or **myriads** of things.

The seminar brought a myriad of possibilities of doing things with ICT. 7\_\_\_\_\_The company has a programme that brings myriad opportunities. 5\_\_\_\_\_The myriad meadow offered hope to the farmers. 4\_\_\_\_\_Her mind was occupied with myriads of inconceivable images. 6\_\_\_\_\_Poseidon the goddess of love blocked the way of Ulysses with myriad. 9\_\_\_\_\_Endless offers will present myriad choices to you, but be cautious and select only one. 1\_\_\_\_\_Her achievement in sports brought a myriad of divers groups of people in her life, but many were leeches. 8\_\_\_\_\_Myriads of dreams made her shiver and brought fervid thoughts about the ghost. 2\_\_\_\_\_

**Myriad:** 1 mountain 2 large farm land 3 peaceful 4 innumerable 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## superfluous

[su.pérflü.es] Unnecessary, overflowing, or excessive.

The speech contained superfluous attacks on his critics.

[Latin **super**, over, and **fluere**, to flow.] The same root appears in **fluid**, and **influence**.

The superfluous pageant was very critical in the exposure drive of the tourist industry in West Africa. 8\_\_\_\_\_The project manager argued that spending thirty days to organize phase one would be superfluous use of the project's time. 4\_\_\_\_\_Your brief on the murder trial was excellent; any attempt to say a word in addition would be considered superfluous. 1\_\_\_\_\_The planning officer cautioned against the superfluous spending contained in the budget being sent to Parliament. 7\_\_\_\_\_With a sober reflection on his behavior towards his wife, Mr. Mensah realized that some of his actions were superfluous. 3\_\_\_\_\_Socrates was a superfluous thinker whose thoughts formed democratic principles for Western societies. 6\_\_\_\_\_River Ogun is superfluous and tempestuous. 2\_\_\_\_\_Lady Marcos had superfluity of wealth, so it was strange she continued to acquire more wealth. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Superfluous:** 1 scornful 2 excessive or unnecessary 3 political philosopher 4 contemptuous 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**extraneous**

[eks.trā'ni.es] Unnecessary, irrelevant, or not pertinent; or external in origin.

The draft contained divers extraneous texts that must be removed.

[Latin **extraneus**, from the outside, foreign, strange.] The same root appears in **strange**.

His viewpoint in this discussion is extraneous and has no bearing on the case. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The purifier is able to extract extraneous substances from water. 6\_\_\_\_\_ During the presentation, I urge you to stay focus and ignore all extraneous comments that come from the listeners. 3\_\_\_\_\_ His speech was lengthy and superfluous; besides, it was extraneous to the programmes' content. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Ms. Janice's extraneous but important activities have brought good health to her. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Her reference to birds that cheeped and the clangor of church bell were extraneous to welfare considerations. 5\_\_\_\_\_ We all require extraneous financial assistance to support our monthly income. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The details he provided were extraneous to the issue we discussed. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Extraneous:** 1 relatives outside the country 2 unnecessary or not pertinent 3 unworldly  
4 additional 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**sporadic**

[spe.rad'ik] Occurring occasionally, infrequently, or in scattered instances.

The villagers live under constant fear because of the unknown source of sporadic gunfire at night.

[Greek **spora**, seed, or **sporadikos**, scattered (like seeds).] **Sporadic** can also mean single or isolated in occurrence (a sporadic case of malaria).

His sporadic thoughts is his trump card in decision-making. 1\_\_\_\_\_ For his five years as an inmate he was normally quiet, but he would scream sporadically to attract the attention of the turnkey. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Her working habits were not acceptable, because she was just a sloth who showed a fervid sporadic enthusiasm to work. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The beauty of the savanna plains of northern Ghana is its luxuriant autumn foliage that is interrupted by sporadic structures of magnificent anthills. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Sporadic cheeping of the little birds of divers colors in the underbrush amazed the young hunters. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Before her untimely death, Ms. Taylor enjoyed good health with not even a sporadic case of malaria. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The lawyer asked him to recall my sporadic face from anywhere. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The prolific breeding of fish was because the river had sporadic sponging area. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Sporadic:** 1 fertile grounds 2 inconsistent 3 scattered or occasional 4 familiar 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**rudiment**

[rū'de.ment] First principal, first experience, or fundamental; or a slight beginning or an undeveloped stage. The rudiments of the works provided evidence of a successful project.

[Latin **rudimentum**, first attempt, from **rudis**, raw, rough, unlearned.] In biology, **rudiment** and **rudimentary** may refer to body parts of organs that are just beginning to develop; that have stopped developing at an early stage; or that no longer function (like the appendix). See **rude** as having similar root. **Rude** may mean lacking sophistication too.

Thomas Hobbes' Leviathan depicts rudimentary principles of democratic governance. 6\_\_\_\_\_The eastern rudiment of the military quelled the uprising. 3\_\_\_\_\_Your mining enterprise is just in its rudimentary stage; wait for its successful outcome when it is fully fledged. 7\_\_\_\_\_The rudimentary people at the funeral were consoled by the guests of the widow. 9\_\_\_\_\_The rudimentary parts of the animal are testimony that it is a progenitor of cat. 5\_\_\_\_\_They believed she could speak French proficiently, but she only knew the rudiments of the language. 2\_\_\_\_\_He is rudiment to old folks. 8\_\_\_\_\_Everybody must learn the rudiments of grammar in order to write coherently. 4\_\_\_\_\_

**Rudiment:** 1 young soldiers 2 principal mourners of the deceased 3 basic form or first principal 4 disrespectful 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**vestige**

[ves'tiji] A trace or mark or slight remainder of something that is no longer in existence. There was not a vestige of truth in her statement.

[Latin **vestigium**, footprint, trace.] The same root appears in **investigate**, to track something down. In biology, a **vestige** is a rudimentary organ that no longer functions as it did in an earlier stage. The adjective form is **vestigial**, as in "The appendix is a vestigial organ."

The criminal investigator found a vestige of blood of the suspect at the scene of the crime. 6\_\_\_\_\_The vestiges of farm implements at the southern coast of Sudan consisted of stones that could be found only in Upper West region of Ghana. 4\_\_\_\_\_Oliver was protected from the winter cold by his vestige. 2\_\_\_\_\_The heavy rains carried everything away and left a vestige of seeds in the valley. 9\_\_\_\_\_Their marriage symbolized the last vestige of the royal tradition. 3\_\_\_\_\_The anthropologist brought vestiges of artificial objects to show that intelligent beings lived in the meadow long before the Red Indians discovered the plains. 8\_\_\_\_\_I am able to imagine the lifestyle of my great great grandma by studying the vestiges of her sculptures. 7\_\_\_\_\_Modern houses do not maintain vestiges. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Vestige:** 1 royal honor 2 warm cloth 3 trace 4 art gallery 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Dearth

**dearth**

[dérth] A great lack or scarcity.

The economy is collapsing; the signs are the dearth of staples like bread and sugar.

[Middle English **dere**, precious, costly, beloved.] The same root appears in dear. In the Bible **dearth** often means famine. Except in this use, it is followed by of.

We are unable to make the trip because of dearth of fuel in the country. 6\_\_\_\_\_The donors terminated the project after the first phase, because there was dearth of information from the implementers. 3\_\_\_\_\_Ramatu finds it dearth in Northern Region. 4\_\_\_\_\_The pilot stores her food in the dearth in the lower chamber. 2\_\_\_\_\_He is punished by his own dearth; nobody caused his failure. 9\_\_\_\_\_A dearth of evidence made the judge discharged the scoundrel. 7\_\_\_\_\_The regicide occurred because there was dearth of liberty for the citizens. 1\_\_\_\_\_A dearth of water is the cause of illnesses in so many of our cities. 8\_\_\_\_\_

**Dearth:** 1 curse 2 scarcity 3 famine 4 cabin 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**devoid**

[di.vvoid] Empty, entirely lacking, or completely without.

After the storm most of the animals were devoid of life.

**Devoid** is always followed by of.

The statement of the prosecuting witness was totally devoid of truth. 3\_\_\_\_\_We hoped that the fruit would contain a prolific set of seeds, but it was devoid of seeds. 6\_\_\_\_\_Because his choice of words is devoid of humility and sensibility, he is perceived as wicked and arrogant. 9\_\_\_\_\_My Grandma was a caring woman whose heart was never devoid of love for humanity. 4\_\_\_\_\_At the age of sixteen John's parents devoid. 8\_\_\_\_\_The earthquake devoided the village like a monster devouring Pegasus. 1\_\_\_\_\_Because they were selfish, their harvests were devoid of fruits. 7\_\_\_\_\_Her mother was a mathematician, her father was a philosopher, he lived with poets and novelists throughout her childhood; no wonder she is never devoid of metaphysical reasoning about the universe. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Devoid:** 1 breaking marriage 2 entirely lacking 3 substitute 4 eat 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

Devoid



**REVIEW EXERCISE 9**

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

|            |            |             |            |
|------------|------------|-------------|------------|
| bland      | extraneous | pungent     | tantamount |
| divers     | prolific   | superfluous | virtual    |
| profuse    | sporadic   | vestige     | disparity  |
| rudiment   | untold     | devoid      | myriad     |
| unique     | dearth     | luxuriant   |            |
| commodious | fervent    | replete     |            |

There are many problems at the factory owing to the 13 \_\_\_\_\_ of experienced personnel.

There were 18 \_\_\_\_\_ gunfire at the army barracks; this was the first sign of mutiny in the army.

We were certain that they would achieve 3 \_\_\_\_\_ perfection in sound reproduction, because they are master musicians.

He is a wicked man 4 \_\_\_\_\_ of sympathy for the injured.

The mathematics tutor has a 11 \_\_\_\_\_ approach to present the concept such that it becomes so simple to understand.

He has written many volumes on apartheid and oppression; indeed, he is a 10 \_\_\_\_\_ writer.

Jean's office is absolutely 16 \_\_\_\_\_ to accommodate many guests who will attend the meeting.

She had barely learnt the 5 \_\_\_\_\_ of the language when she told you that she was a prolific speaker of it.

The old man has already taken sufficient dietary supplements; any more intake will be 21 \_\_\_\_\_.

The moderator could not detect any plagiarism; there is enormous 20 \_\_\_\_\_ between the two works.

For him, the city was 22 \_\_\_\_\_ with memories of war and destruction.

The new law removed the last 9 \_\_\_\_\_ of patriarchal control of the economy

The soup tasted 19 \_\_\_\_\_, because there was no spice added to it.

Your statement is 8 \_\_\_\_\_ to saying that she is a conceited woman.

There was harsh and 1 \_\_\_\_\_ remark from the Parliamentarian.

The investor had 2 \_\_\_\_\_ interests in most fledging economies.

He planned to work alone and resented any 12 \_\_\_\_\_ interference.

The recent floods in the city of Accra caused 7 \_\_\_\_\_ miseries to many residents.

Astronauts describe that the earth consists of a beautiful 15 \_\_\_\_\_ of islands seen from above.

Perhaps, Obama's most 14 \_\_\_\_\_ admirer is George Bush.

The gunmen recognized the number of death children and offered 17 \_\_\_\_\_ apology.

Her dark 6 \_\_\_\_\_ hair fills my imagination with profuse joy.

## FOR DICTIONARY STUDY

abound

pall

ardent

perfidious

bountiful

plenary

capacious

rampant

circumscribed

rank

compendious

state

copious

satiate

exiguous

saturate

extrinsic

singularity

fecund

sundry

gratuitous

supererogatory

inordinate

supernumerary

lush

surfeit

manifold

teeming

multifarious

temperate

multitudinous



“Wow, see! The physical form of the object is ubiquitous; it changes in appearance, image, and figure, and it is everywhere and nowhere at the same time, ... it is unimaginable; it has no form.”

“What do you expect?” Cicero, “if its condition and state are not in a firm place —i.e. if it has no location and **position**—how can you ever imagine it?” “... that is its shape. Stay away from this monster. This is my **position** on this matter, and that is final. It is the order.”

“Oh, by the way, ” Cicero, “so many objects have definite shapes. They have boundaries; just like you and I, and the serpent too.” Nature’s work, you know.”

“Your position? What does that mean? I thought position refers to a manner in which a body is arranged or posed.”  
 “Oh yes but, you see, it also means an act or a fact of affirmation.”

## Coursework 10

### Shape, Position

116

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| rotundity, configuration | page 117 |
| crescent, convolution    | page 118 |
| wry, awry                | page 119 |
| athwart, transverse      | page 120 |
| access, contiguity       | page 121 |
| abut, periphery          | page 122 |
| environ, girt            | page 123 |
| beset, bestride          | page 124 |
| interstice, orifice      | page 125 |
| rift, schism             | page 126 |
| ubiquitous, nether       | page 127 |
| seclude                  | page 128 |
| Review Exercise          | page 129 |
| Dictionary study         | page 130 |

#### Coursework 10

By the end of the course the student will be familiar with these difficult subentries. The student will understand relative positions of objects of shapes.

## 10 Shape, Position

The words in this section deal with physical shapes or designs of objects or with the position of objects independently or in relation to other objects. For those who use English as a second language, many of these words will be new and are difficult. I suggest that you attempt to grasp the meanings merely from the context in the subsequent paragraphs.

There are divers ways to observe the *configuration* of an engine. Irrespective of how you view the layout of an engine with moving parts that convert power into movement, the fundamental principle of a design of an engine is the same for an airplane as it is for an automobile. The design requires *rotundity* of carburetor; beneath it are tubes placed in *crescent* shapes forming a network of interconnected accessories. Generally, the combination of metal and plastic tubes to form a mechanical structure of many *convolutions* is an interesting architectural work. The engineers must lay the parts with precision and carefulness. It is not surprising, then, that they make *wry* gestures when their painstaking efforts to construct engines go *awry*. *Athwart* the front part of an engine block is a radiator, with a fan nearby in a *transverse* position, to form a cooling mechanism for the engine; the mechanism is somehow able to *access* relatively cool water to various *contiguous* parts of the engine. In amazement the engineers display cleverness by positioning metallic and plastic tubes in sophisticated *contiguity* such that none of the metals *abut* the plastics.

Whenever an automobile is used for farming or mining activities for a long time, the *periphery* of the engine chamber depicts a less desirable *environ*—it is normally *girt* by dross. By this time many problems *beset* the engine; the first sign of the set of problems is the patch of rust that *bestrides* the radiator or the cooling system similar to how a young energetic person *bestrides* a horse. This rusty radiator then begins to discharge hot water profusely through the *interstices* caused by the rust and the *orifices* of the interconnected tubes too.

There is a slight *rift* among mechanical engineers regarding a scientific explanation or proposition for the principal cause of rust, but this rift has not erupted into any devastated *schism*. Nonetheless, this *ubiquitous* theory on rust flies around science conferences globally, and for all these years the theory has not gained any significant attention. The scientist who propounded it may have to *seclude* it from those theories already accepted. Thus, this physicist must dump this controversial theory in the *nether* regions where scientific pursuit is minimal.

---

**configuration, rotundity, crescent, convolution, wry, awry, athwart, transverse, access, contiguity, abut, periphery, environ, girt, beset, bestride, interstice, orifice, rift, schism, ubiquitous, seclude, nether**

---

**configuration**

[kənˌfɪɡjə'reɪʃn] An outline or contour; or an arrangement or relationship of parts in a pattern.

The **configuration** of a computer system brings all the required parts to be connected together which is called a chipboard.

She was a special configuration to speak at the conference. 4\_\_\_\_\_The configuration of the building floor offers six exit points. 1\_\_\_\_\_A configuration is superfluous in any political system 6\_\_\_\_\_Under their configuration, members of G8 must meet once every month. 3\_\_\_\_\_The configuration of the universe is the preserve of nature; nobody is able to explain how it is structured. 9\_\_\_\_\_To understand the efficiency of termites, you first must study the configuration of anthills. 5\_\_\_\_\_The global financial system comprises the economic configuration of each political economy. 8\_\_\_\_\_To configure submarines, scientists must study the movement of marine animals. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Configuration:** 1 guest of honor 2 outline or pattern 3 engagement 4 leadership 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**rotundity**

[rəu'tʌnd e.tɪ] Having a rounded body shape and, usually, a greater body weight than is advisable.

Maria appalls the manner that they describe her by her **rotundity**.

[Latin **rota**, wheel, or **rotundus**, round.] **Rotundity** may also refer to a full rich sound of a language (the **rotundity** of the scholars' talk). A **rotunda** is a large round room or building, often with a dome.

The rotundity of the journey made the driver tired. 4\_\_\_\_\_Before industrialization many farmers farmed with rotundity. 7\_\_\_\_\_Glacial force caused flat rotundity of the floor of Mississippi River. 3\_\_\_\_\_The rotundity of the glass ball forms part of the configuration of the planetarium. 1\_\_\_\_\_Let us configure the object such that its rotundity is limited by the flat base. 6\_\_\_\_\_The rotundity of the earth exists on the mind, but not in the physical appearance of the object. 2\_\_\_\_\_All life forms have rotund surfaces of their bodies. 8\_\_\_\_\_He is rotund and heavy but he is very tall. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Rotundity:** 1 curvature 2 hoe and machetes 3 difficulty 4 roundness 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## crescent

[kres'ənt] The curved-shape of the moon during its first or last quarter.

The crescent shape of the object found at the archeological site showed that the people who lived 2000 years ago worshiped the moon.

[Latin **crescere**, to grow.] The same root appears in **increase** and **decrease**. **Crescent** may also mean growing (as the moon gradually increases in size in its first quarter) or bring forth, or spring up. As a noun **crescent** refers to anything that has the shape of the growing moon.

**Crescendo** refers to gradual increase in loudness of music or climactic point of music.

The crescent of the labyrinths is where the Greeks' gods converge. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The birds flew over a narrow crescent of sand dunes. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The crescendo of musical tones has helped many cancer patients to suppress pain. 1\_\_\_\_\_ At the clangor of the crescent, the Priest reckoned that the hour has come for the sacrifice. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The incense from the crescent is required to purify the sanctum. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Among the Ashantis, crescent is a symbol of the existence of God. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The emblem of Soviet Russia is a crescent with a star at the concave position of the moon. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Before the arrival of Europeans in West African coast, many used the waxing and waning crescent of the moon to count number of days of an event. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Crescent:** 1 conference room for ancient gods 2 sacred place 3 shaped like the increasing moon  
4 the attic 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## convolution

[kon'və.lü'shən] A twisting, coiling, or winding, or a complexity or intricacy, especially one of many. The design has so many convolutions that were difficult to understand.

[Latin **con-**, together, and **volvere**, to roll, enfold.] The same root appears in **revolve**, and **evolve** and **involve**.

Through marvelous convolutions the chimps displayed their mastery of jumping in higher altitudes. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The statement of the witness was so convoluted that it was considered inadmissible. 7\_\_\_\_\_ She suffered from convolution throughout her life till she died few years ago. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The pattern of convolutions on the shell of a snail is used by many fabric designers. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The convolution is likely to intoxicate the bewitched wealthy man. 2\_\_\_\_\_ They failed to convolute her cultural beliefs. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Patience with precision of thoughts guarded Ulysses through the complex convolutions of the labyrinth. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The intricate convolutions of the surface of the brain elude any human mind. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Convolution:** 1 taint 2 love potion 3 seizures 4 twisting or intricate 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Wry

**wry**

[rai] Twisted, crooked, distorted, or grimly humorous.

His face wore a wry expression as he heard the bad news.

*A **wry** facial expression shows signs of mockery, irony, distaste, or bitter humor. **Wry** behavior is perverse or contrary to what is expected.*

At the hospital his wry outlook implied the death of his wife. 9\_\_\_\_\_ When the bad news got to her, the pretension that she was alright was betrayed by the wry smile in her face. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The wry of his ancestors came upon him for refusing to offer the sacrifice. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Her wry appearance at the office that morning clearly told us that she had been fired from her job. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The only evidence to arrest the young man was the wry expression in his face. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The convenient store carries wry bread. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The candidate's wry face was an indication of failure in the examination. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The house is built on a wry ground according to the way that the Prophet demanded. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Wry:** 1 twisted or distorted 2 wheat bread 3 anger 4 higher plain 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**awry**

[ə'rai] Crooked, askew, not straight (not in a proper position), wrong, amiss (not in keeping with plans or expectations). When she called home her parents suspected that something had gone awry.

***Wry** and **awry** share the meaning of crooked or twisted, but **wry** is usually an adjective, **awry** an adverb, as in "He made a **wry** remark when something went **awry**."*

Because of his father's wrong decision, Atkin's plans have gone awry. 3\_\_\_\_\_ They were furious and awry, because the accident could have been prevented. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The wry expressions coupled with convoluted statements were signs that there was something awry. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The company has a complete awry of materials from which to choose for your work. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The conflict in North Africa made our comprehensive arrangements for the business tour go awry. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Because he was selected to lead, I was certain the project will go awry. 2\_\_\_\_\_ She was implicated in the murder case because her damp hair was all awry similar to that of his accomplices when they were arrested. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The awry fermented too quickly; we could not brew it well. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Awry:** 1 amiss or crooked 2 baileys 3 collection or selection 4 disappointed 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## athwart

[ə'θwɔːrt] Across, crosswise, or in opposition to.

He placed a bar athwart the two poles.

Originally a nautical term, **athwart**, means at right angles to an expected course (such as the forward motion of a ship) or to a center line (such as the keel). Do not confuse **athwart** with **thwart**, to oppose successfully, to block.

The keel runs from below to the stern of a boat; the ribs run athwart. 4\_\_\_\_\_ His resignation was gladly accepted, because his views run athwart the policies of the group. 6\_\_\_\_\_ It is illegal and immoral to athwart fetus. 8\_\_\_\_\_ In athwart position the gun was pointed to the King, so the man was arrested and charged for an attempted regicide. 5\_\_\_\_\_ A dam was built athwart the river for irrigation purposes. 1\_\_\_\_\_ She protested that the place was athwart, but nobody could stop her. 2\_\_\_\_\_ After rains the rainbow that is cast athwart the skies of the village is indeed a phenomenal tourist attraction. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The police officer athwarted the plans of the lawyer. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Athwart:** 1 embarrassing 2 across or crosswise 3 premature birth 4 stop or prohibit 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## transverse

[trænz'vɜːs, or 'trænz.vɜːs] Lying across or extending crosswise.

The transverse position of the wooden structure prevents the wind from blowing in our direction.

[Latin **trans**, across, and **versus**, turned.] **Transverse** and **athwart** share the meaning of crosswise, but **transverse** is usually an adjective, **athwart** is an adverb or preposition. Do not confuse **transverse** with **traverse**, to pass over, to go back and forth.

On the sheet of the paper are transverse lines required for legible writing. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The two short transverse roads—one at the north of the city and the other at the south of the city—are crucial for the road network in the area. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The transverse shipment arrived late; therefore, nobody could do additional paper work. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Boahene transversed for over two hours as the doctors operated on his son. 2\_\_\_\_\_ James advised that the court hearing ought to be transversed again. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The steel bars lying transversely to the columns provide strength for the building. 8\_\_\_\_\_ To check erosion from the hills, the farmers build mounds which lie in a transverse position to the direction of the slope. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The fugitive traverse the iron gate several occasions in search of food. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Transverse:** 1 moving to and fro 2 goods to be reshipped 3 crosswise 4 retype 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**access**

[ˈæk,ses] A means or opportunity to approach or enter a place; or right / permission to use something or see someone. We believe that Mitchell has access to the confidential reports of the Committee.

The adjective **accessible** means easy to reach. **Access** can also mean an attack of or onset of illness of intense feeling (an **access** of grief) or an increase or growth (an **access** of wealth).

Philips has access to the Prime Minister at any time; let us also access the Prime Minister through him. 8\_\_\_\_\_The access road to the city from here is virtually impossible. 3\_\_\_\_\_The men are able to access information from the computers without correct password. 5\_\_\_\_\_The investigation was inconclusive, because too many people had access to the vault. 7\_\_\_\_\_The contractor's access of wealth began immediately the new government came into office. 2\_\_\_\_\_When he accessed his chances he realized he was not likely to pass the examination. 1\_\_\_\_\_Her demands were in access of our budget. 6\_\_\_\_\_Thieves gained access to the premises via a side door. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Access:** 1 estimate 2 extreme 3 means to approach 4 overindulgence 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**contiguity**

[kɒntəˈɡjuːəti] Nearness, contact, or close proximity.

The war between the two countries will always persist, because at their border of contiguity live two violent tribes of warlords.

[Latin **con-**, together, and **-tingere**, to touch.] **Contiguity** occasionally refers to nearness in time. The same root appears in **tangent**.

The contiguity of the assignment will make it stressful. 5\_\_\_\_\_The contiguity in time for the operation of the two projects is a huge challenge for the project Director. 1\_\_\_\_\_The contiguity of the park and the cemetery is convenient hideouts for brigands. 9\_\_\_\_\_The contiguity of the work made it difficult for us to rest. 3\_\_\_\_\_The dictator's estate is virtually contiguous with those of the baron. 7\_\_\_\_\_Because the firms are contiguous in terms of physical location, they enjoy economics of large scale. 4\_\_\_\_\_Contiguous countries should form regional integration; this will improve trade in goods and services as well as culture. 8\_\_\_\_\_Nigeria is contiguous with Cameroon along much of its eastern border. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Contiguity:** 1 chain of action 2 time to do assignment 3 compliance 4 nearness or contact 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**abut**

[ə'but'] To touch or border upon or next to.

The piggery that abuted the Lamptey's house was the source of quarrel between the two families.

**Abut** usually refers to the location of a piece of land or property. But a structure that touches another structure on one side may be said to **abut** on it. The **abutments** of a bridge are the foundations on which it rests at each end.

The huge lake that produces fishes profusely abuted Mrs. Jenken's estate; this brought high value to the property. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Because of lack of funding, the Minister recommended that the social intervention program be abuted. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The land which abuts the school property is convenient place for illicit activities of the students. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Abutting that beautiful mansion is a morgue. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The mountain ranges abutting the plains at the north of the city provides favorable conditions for production of vegetables for export. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The city engineers recommended that all buildings along the water course be abuted. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The student abuts the lecture when the lecturer offers convoluted statements. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Burkina Faso is a hinterland, because it abuts Cote D'Ivoir, Ghana, and Togo on the south and Mali on the north and the West; similarly, it abuts Niger on the east. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Abut:** 1 suspended 2 touch or border upon 3 pull down 4 boycott 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**periphery**

[pə'rɪfəri] An outside boundary, outer surface, or surrounding region.

There is a residential area at the periphery of the city.

[Greek **peri**, around, and **pherein**, to carry.] **Periphery** and **peripheral** may refer figuratively to the position or state of having only a minor involvement in something.

Those who have built factories at the periphery of the city are the real polluters. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Andrew was confused about the periphery of the case. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The Chairman of the party never listened to the views of those he considered at the periphery. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Some hunters live at the peripheral areas of the thick mangrove. 1\_\_\_\_\_ We have noticed that the extremists are on the periphery of the animal rights movement. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Her assignment and the other periphery may be completed soon. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The astronauts explained that the periphery of the planet is made up of gaseous substances. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The Austria-Prussian war was created by the German periphery. 8\_\_\_\_\_

**Periphery:** 1 activities 2 political interest 3 outside boundary 4 lawyer's brief 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**environ**

[en.viˈrən] To surround, enclose, or encircle. Maria was brought up in better social environs.

You probably already know **environment**, the place and conditions in which something lives. **Environs** are the districts or suburbs that surround a city. It humorously refers to **outskirts**

The ancient city was preserved in the environs of modern cities and towns in the fertile valley of the big river. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Hansen got his well educated siblings to environ him as he grew up; this explains his splendid scholarly achievements. 5\_\_\_\_\_ His corporate office was located in the environs of rich residential neighborhood. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The environ who led the team was exemplary articulate. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The new leader is environed by his old time school friends. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Because Jose was always environed by dishonest older friends, it was difficult not to associate him to dishonesty. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The Air Force decided to environ the air space of the enemies. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Unfortunately, Dickson had no reason to environ his brother for his riches. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Environ:** 1 government representative 2 occupy 3 surround 4 jealousy 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**girt**

[gɜrt] Encircled or surrounding. My office is girt by many shopping malls.

**Girt** is the past participle of **gird**, a variant of **girdle**, to encircle as with a belt. Ancient soldiers preparing for battle used to tuck their loose, flapping garments up under their belts, and then they were **girt** (ready) for action. The related noun **girth** is the measurement around the body of anything, or a band or strap that goes around a horse's body to keep the saddle in place.

Girt by exotic trees and mountains, the valley offers one of the most fertile soils for grains cultivation. 4\_\_\_\_\_ It is important to girt the issue from your mind, otherwise you will be tempted to slaughter him. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Realizing that he was girt by enemies, he had no choice but to surrender. 9\_\_\_\_\_ To prevent enemies from entering the city, the Trojans girt the city with high concrete wall. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The city engineer measured the girth of the rotunda. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The lawyer got the girt of the case and decided to defend the suspect. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The swamp in the lowlands is girt by contiguous high mountains. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The hunter settled on the girt forest after many years of persecution. 2\_\_\_\_\_

**Girt:** 1 salient point 2 rich 3 disregard 4 encircled 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## beset

[bi.set'] To attack from all sides, or to hem in or surround with.

Because of her association with the drug baron, she is beset with many challenges.

**Beset** can also mean studded with ornaments, as in "The crown was **beset** with pearls." A **besetting** fault is one that is dominant, as in "His **besetting** fault was gossip."

Japan is beset with all kinds of catastrophes since the beginning of the year. 9\_\_\_\_\_ His faith made him triumph over many inconceivable difficulties that beset him. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The Lama's journey through Mongolia was characterized by untold number of dangers that beset him. 5\_\_\_\_\_ She went beset because the story was funny. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Esther's besetting weakness is her willful character. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The voyage failed in the middle when the Captain announced many complaints that had beset his administration. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Alfred has a beset to produce honey for his family. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The major challenge was how to get a beset to autopilot the vessel into orbit. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Beset:** 1 attacked from all sides 2 honey processing device 3 comic display 4 satellite 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## bestride

[bi.strīd] To mount, stand, or ride with one leg on each side of.

Balancing in the air may require bestriding a bicycle with care.

Consider how in Shakespeare's **Julius Caesar** Cassius describes Ceaser. "Why, man, he doth **bestride** the narrow world like a Colossus."

We bestrode the canyon to walk downstream for many hours. 6\_\_\_\_\_ When the young cyclist bestrode the horse, her parents were amazed of her dexterity. 3\_\_\_\_\_ You need to know that it is always preferred, and it is easier to bestride a horse from the left side. 4\_\_\_\_\_ A huge statue of Apollo that bestrode the gate to the ancient harbor city of Rhodes was one of the Seven Wonders of the World. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Mr. Broadhill bestrode all her wealth to his youngest son before he died. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Katie was bestride when it was confirmed that her brother stole the ornaments. 8\_\_\_\_\_ John Ephraim could not bestride that his father died in search of him. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Her major challenge in horse-racing is how to bestride a horse. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Bestride:** 1 give 2 mount with one leg on each side 3 disappointed and anxious 4 believing in shock 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**interstice**

[in.tərstis] A chink, a crevice, or a small or narrow space between closely set things or parts.  
 The interstices of walls serve as breeding grounds for cockroaches.

The spring which serves the residents of the village flows from interstices of the mountain rock. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Crabs are crustaceans that usually live in the interstices of clay soils in dry valleys. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The interstices of rabbits were used for the transplant of the baby. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The interstice from the University of Ghana was assigned to collate the data. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The Project Manager was intersticed in the proposal submitted for the project. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The only source of light to the dark room was those that passed through the interstices of the wooden panels. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The rodents buried all the jewels of the old lady in the interstices of her floor. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The interstices between the roofing and the lintel were large enough to provide ventilation. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Interstice:** 1 research associate 2 organs of a rabbit 3 small openings 4 supportive of project 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**orifice**

[ˈɔɹəfɪs] A mouth-like opening. Rodents living in the holes on the ground sealed off the orifice of their chamber to prevent predators.

[Latin **or-**, mouth, and **-fic**, making.] The same root appears in **oral**.

The orifice of the tube was large enough to allow free flow of the fluid into the septic tank. 3\_\_\_\_\_ To avoid extraneous substances the orifice of the tube supplying oxygen to the patient was always sterilised. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The party leader advises its members to respect the orifice of the State. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The monumental orifice bestriding the gate to the palace was a gift from the Princess. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The chairman of the company was grateful for the orifice presented by the Union as a symbol of unity. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The orifice of the chimney was diverted from the direction of the wind. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The flames at the orifice of the chimney were indication that crude oil was being pumped on the rig. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The orifice located at the mall is part of Mary Kay's conglomerate. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Orifice:** 1 a mouth-like aperture 2 large cosmetic shop 3 law or status 4 plaque 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**rift**

[rift] A split, crack, or separation.

The rift between the two sisters is because they both are interested in one man.

**Rift** is related to **rive**, to split, to tear apart, as in “The four provinces are riven by deep family and tribal conflicts.”

The force of the River made the valley rift in twain. 7\_\_\_\_\_The lack of adequate cement in the concrete mix is the result of many rifts on the surface. 6\_\_\_\_\_The twenty years of civil war was caused by a small rift between two ambitious politicians. 2\_\_\_\_\_The many tiny rifts you see on the surfaces of cooled molten magma provide crucial information about the type of mineral substances available. 4\_\_\_\_\_The rift has successfully landed on the moon. 5\_\_\_\_\_The road rifted transversely when the tremor hit the city last night. 8\_\_\_\_\_The peacemaker advised the two groups to escalate the rift, if they really want peace. 1\_\_\_\_\_The interview reflected an increasing rift between the former President and the current President. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Rift:** 1 split 2 space ship 3 float 4 unity 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**schism**

[siz'əm] A split or division of one group into two discordant groups.

The schism that collapsed the religious sect was caused by the death of the founder.

A **schism** may refer to any split between groups on basic principles, but it most commonly refers to the division of a religious body into opposing groups or sects. It is more serious and permanent than a **rift**: A **rift** is to a **schism** as a quarrel is to a divorce. A **schismatic** (siz. mat;ik) is one who starts or takes part in a **schism**.

The schism which brought the Pentecostal Church of Ghana's movement is likely to bring another formidable movement in the next decade. 3\_\_\_\_\_Had it not been the schism that gave birth to Roman Catholic Church and the Church of England, Christianity would be enjoying one large Christian doctrine. 2\_\_\_\_\_The schism between scientists and theosophists is the fundamental cause of slow progress in human development. 8\_\_\_\_\_The consultants schismed well to get the contract 4\_\_\_\_\_The Puritans who were also schismatic of the Church of England were the first voyagers to North Eastern part of North America. 5\_\_\_\_\_Schism from any sacred movement is reprehensible 7\_\_\_\_\_The seamstress applied her scissors effectively to cut the schisms. 1\_\_\_\_\_The predatory animal used its schism to guile the prey closer before pouncing on it. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Schism:** 1 pattern 2 division 3 geometric figure 4 plan 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**ubiquitous**

[juˈbɪkwɪtəs] Present or existing everywhere.

The immigration officials are overwhelmed by the ubiquity of illegal immigrants in the city.

[Latin **ubique**, everywhere.] **Ubiquitous** is sometimes used humorously to refer to someone or something that turns up unexpectedly in many places and cannot be avoided.

The ubiquitous police officer has made the brigands go into hiding. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The ubiquitous laundryman appears serious; he is all over the area washing and cleaning. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Squirrels are ubiquitous in most parks in the Unites States. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The mountain's slope is ubiquitous with brooks and springs; consequently, we have had enormous difficulty doing cadastral survey. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Baxter was so ubiquitous at the campus that it made us suspicious of his presence. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The gun shot that killed the police officer was too ubiquitous. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The angry sedentary woman was ubiquitous; she was always at the same place. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The story on iceberg was too ubiquitous to make any sense. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Ubiquitous:** 1 present everywhere 2 unclear 3 spirit 4 incomprehensible 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**nether**

[neʃ'ər] Lower or under, or lying beneath the surface of the earth.

For his punishment he was dragged to the nether regions of the city to serve in hard labour.

**Nether** is the opposite of **upper**, and **nethermost** is **uppermost**. The **netherworld** is the land of the dead. Another name for Holland is the Netherlands (lowlands).

In Writing *Notes from Underground*, Dostoyevsky always thought of life in netherworld. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Trapped in the mud nether, the miners first prayed for light from above. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Life on earth is nether joyful nor unpleasant to pursue. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The distance from here to the nether house is about twelve minutes drive. 8\_\_\_\_\_ All forms of energy must originate from the burning liquid nethermost the earth. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Orpheus descended into the nether regions of the earth in search of love. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The overcoat beneath was made of a fine Italian nether. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Looking at nether materials from the skies is a lot easier than travelling underground. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Nether:** 1 not at all 2 lower or under 3 rope 4 distance from one place to another 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_



## seclude

[si.klud'] To isolate, shut away, or place in solitude.

The parents seclude him from their guests because of his multiple facial defects.

[Latin **se-**, apart, and – **cludere**, to shut, close.] The same root appears in **include**, **exclude**, and **recluse**.

A celebrated Philosophy professor felt it was cruel to seclude any human being from human society, because they are social animals. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The best way to understand God is when you are in seclusion. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Because of her contagious disease, her relatives secluded her from the public until she was recovered. 3\_\_\_\_\_ If we seclude the first into the draft, we will be able to bring the two drafts together. 1\_\_\_\_\_ When the airplane secluded the tarmac for many hours, the tower controllers finally permitted the crew to land. 2\_\_\_\_\_ She needed seclusion screw to connect the joints of her bones. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The prolific designer secluded himself in order to have aesthetic appreciation of his work. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Ren Decartes unsuccessfully secluded himself physically and mentally in denial of his existence. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Seclude:** 1 go round and round 2 eliminate 3 isolate 4 calciferous object 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**REVIEW EXERCISE 10**

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

|           |               |             |          |
|-----------|---------------|-------------|----------|
| abut      | configuration | interstice  | schism   |
| bestride  | girt          | rotundity   | wry      |
| environ   | rift          | ubiquitous  | beset    |
| periphery | transverse    | awry        | crescent |
| seclude   | athwart       | convolution | orifice  |
| access    | contiguity    | nether      |          |

She has 18 \_\_\_\_\_ to the office of the Admiral of the Army twenty-four hours.

Having run through the forest for days, we finally came to a 13 \_\_\_\_\_ farmhouse.

The molten magma gushed out through the 3 \_\_\_\_\_ of the volcano.

The 2 \_\_\_\_\_ of the earth was a concept propounded by Columbus

The 10 \_\_\_\_\_ of car engines require a special training to be able to disassemble them.

She was compelled to measure the 9 \_\_\_\_\_ of the big tree.

His big mansion 12 \_\_\_\_\_ the cattle ranch at the southern end of the city.

A new 17 \_\_\_\_\_ moon rises above the city every fortnight.

The 22 \_\_\_\_\_ of the coral reefs made intricate patterns.

The young man in his equestrian costume 4 \_\_\_\_\_ a horse with the skill of a knight.

By your wicked deeds you will be cast to the 23 \_\_\_\_\_ world.

The fact that our houses are 7 \_\_\_\_\_ does not mean that we should be friends.

The nurse made a 5 \_\_\_\_\_ face, when she realized that the surgery had failed.

The roads have been built to 1 \_\_\_\_\_ the highway that runs north to side of the country.

For the police to intercept the smugglers, they threw barricade 11 \_\_\_\_\_ the road.

We failed because all the steps went 14 \_\_\_\_\_.

All the factory workers live at the 15 \_\_\_\_\_ of the old beautiful city.

Their HQ comprises miles of lounge rooms with their 6 \_\_\_\_\_ coffee machines.

*contd. on page 130*

*contd. from page 129*

Who thought that the 21 \_\_\_\_\_ of the military garrison where the enemies frequently attack will ever be peaceful?

The charming girls could not make the trip as planned, because they were 19 \_\_\_\_\_ by many problems.

The 16 \_\_\_\_\_ between the two sisters was the result of the collapse of the company.

The two sects were once a united group with common believes; the 20 \_\_\_\_\_ that divided them was precipitated by selfishness of one person who was not even part of the group.

They were in total darkness in the café with just a little light that pierced through the 8 \_\_\_\_\_.

## FOR DICTIONARY STUDY

adjacent  
ingress  
align  
involution  
amorphous  
juxtaposed  
aperture  
lacuna  
askew  
milieu  
cache  
omnipresent  
circumference  
ovoid

concave  
perimeter  
conformation  
prone  
conterminous  
prostrate  
convex  
protuberance  
corpulent  
recumbent  
egress  
sequester  
elliptical  
spheroid

globular  
supine  
hiatus  
tangent  
impinge  
topography

Sequence, series, arrangement, or rank—a system of parts subject to certain uniform proportions; or classification of living things; or, a condition of a community that is under the rule of law.

# Coursework 11

## Order

132

primordial, premier *page 133*

precursor, vanguard *page 134*

ascendancy, adjunct *page 135*

subsidiary, subservient *page 136*

Review Exercise *page 137*

Dictionary study *page 137*

The beginning is unknown, the end is uncertain; in between the two points of time scale are traces of human activities of certain qualities and quantities; both the vestiges and rudiments of primitive objects and forms, their shapes and images, as well as their superior and inferior qualities are the arrangements of the supreme being. The order decides.

### Coursework 11

By the end of the course, the student will understand the basic language of natural history and primary formation of social order.

## 11 Order

*Premier* refers to the first order in time or of importance, size, or quality and power: Airline's *premier* African voyage is its first voyage to Africa; a *premier* assignment is the most urgent and essential. In some countries the *Premier* of a government is the prime minister; normally the *Premier* is the most important and powerful official in a government.

One such *Premier* from Asia is an anthropologist who has shown much interest in the study of *primordial* matters. *Primordial* refers to something existing at the beginning of time or primitive in order of time—of earliest stage of development; in terms of biology it relates to cells, tissues, or organisms. *Primordial* societies are those that have not developed beyond the primitive stage; whereas a *primordial* form of life (like certain reptiles) has developed early in the course of evolution and has not changed. This Asian *Premier* believes that studies in anthropology and sociology must be seen as *precursors* of studies in human development. *Precursors* are simply forerunners; somebody or something that comes before, and is often considered leading to the development of another person or thing.

Indeed, his literary works have made him the *vanguard* in advocacy for development with human face. Whereas *precursors* refer to forerunners, *vanguards* mean forefronts (leading positions)—sometimes quite concrete, like the *vanguard* of an army; sometimes in broader sense, like the *vanguard* of a literary movement.

The remaining words refer to the order of importance. One has *ascendancy* over people if one has power over them or is their superior. An *adjunct* to anything is something joined to it or associated with it but not an essential part of it; it is secondary. *Subsidiary* means supporting or assisting something that is more important; a *subsidiary* company is one that is controlled by another company. A *subservient* person is one who is unduly and overly submissive or one who serves in a subordinate capacity or manner.

---

**premier, primordial, precursor, vanguard, ascendancy, adjunct, subsidiary, subservient**

---

**primordial**

[prī.môr' di.el] *Original, primitive, or existing from the beginning.*

The primordial societies that existed in West Africa practiced democratic governance.

[Latin **primus**, first, and **ordiri**, to begin] The Latin root **primus** is the superlative of **prior**, earlier. Our word **first** is from the Old English superlative form **fyrst**.

The primordial forms of life were created by solar energy. 9\_\_\_\_\_The ethnographers determined primordial state of civilization by the vestige of tools excavated at the nether regions. 1\_\_\_\_\_The primordial instinct to survive was the bases for social contract of early men. 5\_\_\_\_\_Scientists have shown that species of primordial birds that occupied Africa plains had paws which were more powerful than those of leopards. 4\_\_\_\_\_Earth, fire, air, and water were the elements that constituted primordial matters necessary to begin life. 7\_\_\_\_\_It is too primordial to raise the issue of inheritance. 3\_\_\_\_\_The primordial of the battle between the Greeks and the Persians was about sea trade. 2\_\_\_\_\_The policy makers felt that the primordial is the best of modern technology to apply. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Primordial:** 1 root course 2 early 3 first communication device 4 original or primitive 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**premier**

[prē'mi. ə or prem'yer] *Chief or principal, or first in importance, rank, or time.*

The premier speaker at the ceremony was Pastor Otabil.

[Latin **primarius**-, of the first rank.] A **premier** (pre.mēr' or prē'mi. r) is a prime minister. A **premiere** (pri.mēr' or pre.myār') is a first performance of a play or musical work.

The third premier of her entrance to the congress hall brought joy to everyone. 2\_\_\_\_\_The Premier of Cuba Communist Administration has shifted its policy towards market economy. 9\_\_\_\_\_The Premier voyage of the commercial ship Annandale sailed from the Pacific coast of North America through North Atlantic Ocean to Senegal. 8\_\_\_\_\_His position as the President of the country confers on him the premier citizen. 6\_\_\_\_\_Her first premier to play at Wimbledon was viewed by millions of tennis fans. 4\_\_\_\_\_Conservation of energy is of premier importance to the organizers of the seminar on environment. 1\_\_\_\_\_A premiere of The Adam's Apple, the premier screenplay in Ghana directed by a woman, is being shown tomorrow. 3\_\_\_\_\_The premier is the answer to commence the musical show. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Premier:** 1 first song 2 third in importance 3 international debut 4 first 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**precursor**

[pri.ker'ser] A forerunner, or something that precedes and indicates the approach of something else. The arrest of the young man who led the social protest was the precursor of popular uprising in North Africa.

[Latin **pre-**, before, and **cursor**, runner.] The same root appears in  **cursory** and **course**.

Mosquitoes are precursors of many diseases in Africa. 8\_\_\_\_\_The drought at the northern belt of West Africa was a precursor of famine. 5\_\_\_\_\_The admission of Ghana into United Nations was a precursor for many new African nations to fight for independence. 3\_\_\_\_\_The introduction of lectures on *Freedom as Liberty* in the curriculum was a precursor for the demand of rule of law. 2\_\_\_\_\_The meteorologist ought to have known that the tremor occurring at that time was a precursor of catastrophic flood. 1\_\_\_\_\_The offer of gifts to the family members was a precursor to seek cordial relations with them. 7\_\_\_\_\_The precursor of your statement sends a strong warning to the defaulters. 4\_\_\_\_\_Many of the traders had precursor of the commodities to sell their products. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Precursor:** 1 vectors 2 strong message 3 insecure 4 forerunner 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**vanguard**

[van'gärd'] The forefront or a leader of a field or movement; or the troops who march in advance of an army. The country needs a vanguard of development practitioners to overturn the wreck of the nation.

[French **avant**, before, and **garde**, guard.] Now that this word has become established, people have reverted to the original French **avant-garde** in place of vanguard) to refer to extremely advanced movement in art, music, and literature.

The vanguards of Cote D'Ivoire militia after the arrest of Laurent Gbago started an unpardonable cruel project of ethnic cleansing. 8\_\_\_\_\_The hospital employs vanguards to protect the hospital at night. 9\_\_\_\_\_The avant-garde of art and culture has made tremendous progress in fostering discipline and respect of vernacular. 7\_\_\_\_\_The best place to secure the treasure is in the vanguards. 3\_\_\_\_\_The city is fortified with vanguard gates. 1\_\_\_\_\_The vanguards marched through the city to announce the change of regime. 5\_\_\_\_\_17<sup>th</sup> Century French philosophers demonstrated that they were the vanguards of moral philosophy. 6\_\_\_\_\_The vanguards of space exploration, consisting of Americans and Russians, have given hope for peaceful co-existence on earth. 4\_\_\_\_\_

**Vanguard:** 1 vault made of alloy 2 forefront 3 trained security force 4 iron 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**ascendancy**

[e.sen'den.si] Domination, superiority, or controlling influence.

For four decades the dictator maintained his **ascendancy** over the citizens with brutal control.

[Latin **ad**, to, and **scandere**, to climb.] The same root appears in **condescend**, **transcend**, and **descend**. In the **ascendant** means in a position of dominance or rising to such a position. See its affectation to **lecher** in this: "The priests had excellent course to forbid us lechery; the injunction, by reserving to them the acquaintance with the absolution for these private sins, gave them an incredible **ascendancy** over women, and open up to them a career of lubricity whose scope knew no limits. [marquis de Sade]

He spoke so well that we ascended to his request. 2\_\_\_\_\_The ascendancy of the Ashanti king over his subjects rests in their beliefs in the Golden Stool. 5\_\_\_\_\_The drug was very potent; it gave me higher ascendancy. 1\_\_\_\_\_The ascendancy of Western democratic practices will continue for another millennium. 4\_\_\_\_\_The collapse of the Berlin wall was the beginning in the ascendant of Western power in Eastern Europe. 9\_\_\_\_\_Soon after the abolishing of slavery, the Yurobas regained ascendancy over commodity trade in West Africa. 3\_\_\_\_\_His generosity made him gain ascendancy over his friends till his death. 7\_\_\_\_\_McArthur had careful ascendancy so he won the race. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Ascendancy:** 1 stamina 2 domination or superiority 3 acceptance 4 satisfaction 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**adjunct**

[aj'ungkt] Something added, but secondary or not essential; or an associate or subordinate.

Dr. Adarkwa is an **adjunct** professor of mathematics at Harvard University.

[Latin **ad**, to, and **junctus**, joined.] The same root appears in **junction** and **conjunction**.

Physical therapy is an important adjunct to drug treatments. 9\_\_\_\_\_Numerous academic qualifications are an adjunct of effective leadership skills. 7\_\_\_\_\_The court adjunct the case because the prosecutor was not ready. 4\_\_\_\_\_A sound mind is an essential adjunct of good health. 8\_\_\_\_\_Organize your income streams carefully, since they are necessary adjuncts of a peaceful home. 1\_\_\_\_\_The philosopher was adjunct the best researcher of the year. 3\_\_\_\_\_The restaurant is contiguous and adjunct to the big church on High Street. 5\_\_\_\_\_The manager failed to deliver the project on time, because his adjuncts were irresponsible. 2\_\_\_\_\_

**Adjunct:** 1 award 2 close or nearby 3 postpone 4 something added 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## subsidiary

[seb.sid'ieri] *Supplementary, or giving aid or support in a subordinate way.*

The subsidiary factory yielded better returns than the main one.

[Latin **subsidium**, troops stationed in the rear, reserve force, from **sub**, under, and **sedere**, to sit.] In business, a **subsidiary** is a company controlled by another company that owns more than half of its voting stock.

Cadbury is a parent company with many subsidiaries in developing countries. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Though his case will be listened to, we believe it is subsidiary to the one on the table now. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Her principal focus is to become a surgeon; of course he has subsidiary interest in pharmacy. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The settlers in the plains depend on fishing for their subsidiary life. 4\_\_\_\_\_ He made it clear that his subsidiary desire is legal practice. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The biochemist prepared subsidiary juices for the patients. 2\_\_\_\_\_ They voted subsidiary for the popular candidate. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The main plantation supplies cotton; it is the subsidiary ones that supply fresh fruit to the grocery shops. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Subsidiary:** 1 under average 2 living standard 3 in support of 4 supplementary 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## subservient

[səb.sər'vi. ənt] *Unduly submissive, or serving in a subordinate capacity or manner.*

Our Parliament appears to be subservient to the President.

[Latin **sub**, under, and, **servire**, to serve.] To **subserve** is to be useful or helpful to.

In Libya everybody must be subservient to the Premier family. 4\_\_\_\_\_ He thought that subservient meals will be available after the guests have left. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Overruling the decision of the judge is subservience in handling the judiciary. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Alexander was so subservient that her husband could do anything to her. 8\_\_\_\_\_ We have come to this conference with equal numerical strength; no one is expected to act subserviently. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The fear of being sacked from the job made him subservient to that buffoon. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Recalcitrant entrepreneurs are subservient and not obedient. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Either way you must not be subservient to another human being; believe in you that we are all equal creatures of God. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Subservient:** 1 disrespectful 2 submissive 3 surplus for servants 4 mesmerized the court 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**REVIEW EXERCISE 11**

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

|           |            |            |             |
|-----------|------------|------------|-------------|
| adjunct   | primordial | ascendancy | subservient |
| precursor | subsidiary | premier    | vanguard    |

The 1\_\_\_\_\_ of the young woman in her family is unquestionable, given that she is the main bread winner for the family.

Attending to the child's health is of 6\_\_\_\_\_ importance to her parents.

A good city job is a useful 5\_\_\_\_\_ to a happy life.

The religious intolerance coupled with tribal political violence during the country's general election was a 4\_\_\_\_\_ to the civil war.

The company that produces those parts is a 8\_\_\_\_\_ of another large company.

A soldier is expected to be 2\_\_\_\_\_ to his commander.

The couples were nationalists interested in culture and tradition, so they finally became the 7\_\_\_\_\_ who promoted folklore in the country.

The ancient people who lived in the Nile valley used 3\_\_\_\_\_ weapons to hunt.

**FOR DICTIONARY STUDY**

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| accessory   | antecedent   |
| cardinal    | primal       |
| adjuvant    | appurtenance |
| ordinal     | primeval     |
| ancillary   | auxiliary    |
| predominant | pristine     |



**Change** (transform, alter, modify); change means passing from one state to another; become or make different in form and shape, or shift from one mental or emotional state to another. Also it means to substitute or replace something.

## Coursework 12

### Change

140

tack, caprice *page 141*

vagary, diversion *page 142*

diverge, digress *page 143*

volatile, vacillate *page 144*

sublimate, changeling *page 145*

congeal, conservative *page 146*

Review Exercise *page 147*

Dictionary study *page 148*

The mind survives on various degrees of uncertainty, which allows the unknown to create a moving state that tends to seek the known. Always man's changing nature along with his environment does not constitute the unknown, but the certainty of his knowledge that there is an unknown is the one that creates the uncertainty: the fear, panic, fright, and terror, and others yet to be known.

#### Coursework 12

In this course, the student learns about nature and its divers degree of change; the student strives to appreciate the motions of the mind and the merits of them.

## 12 Change

Yes! Though we failed the second time, we should not abandon this laudable social project because of the failures. We can start all over with a new *tack*; but this time we should not act in *caprice* (a sudden whim) or we should not allow ourselves to be pushed by the *vagaries* (turns) of fortunes to respond negligently. If anyone opposes this view, I suggest that we halt and do something new just for *diversion* (distraction, amusement).

When we come back to deliberate further, I urge you to focus on the main concern and not *diverge* (turn off) from the topic, because if you *digress* during such sensitive discussion, listeners may be offended and that is likely to impact adversely on the planning.

In such discussions, some participants *vacillate*, which means they are unable to make up their minds. We can understand that. But if they are *volatile*, meaning when they always change their minds, it affects the process; hence, we do not encourage it. Remember, the project is about how to help the youth *sublimate*. We emphasize that *sublimation* is the change from unacceptable impulses or desires towards socially acceptable types. An example is working off sexual feelings through joining a full-time church choir.

Do you all notice that the changes that have been discussed are psychological or do you notice

that they can refer to changes in thought? Other forms of changes are physical. For example, a *changeling* is a child who has been substituted for another child in infancy.

The stories about *changeling* are very common in fairy tales. Indeed, some of the tales about a child exchanged for another are so hideous that they are capable of *congealing* one's blood. It is interesting to use the word *congeal* this way. There are other meanings of it.

Some people get creeps and have their blood *congealed* when they notice that the traditions in the society have been violated by the culture of the youth. They oppose social decadence and devote to preserve the norms and traditions that they are accustomed to. These people are *conservatives* and are proud to take a very hard line such that they are unwilling to accept changes or new ideas—*conservatives* hold on to their beliefs and barely change them.

---

**tack, caprice, vagary, diversion, diverge, digress, vacillate, volatile, sublimate, changeling, congeal, conservative**

---

Tack

**tack**

[tæk] A course of action or method of approach intended to achieve something; especially one adopted after another has failed. Do not fail the third time; develop a new tack to win this battle.

Other meanings of **tack**: a short flat-headed nail or pin; a large stitch used in sewing; to fasten; to add to; etc. The meanings illustrated in this exercise are figurative extensions of the nautical meaning: to turn a sailing vessel first in one direction and then in another in order to maximize the benefit from the wind.

When the plan failed, the nurse suggested a new tack. 2\_\_\_\_\_The bird tacked its prey from the air. 7\_\_\_\_\_Her new tack was to teach the programme in a participatory manner. 3\_\_\_\_\_The tack root was not strong enough to support the big tree. 8\_\_\_\_\_Martin found a unique tack to succeed in the competition this time. 6\_\_\_\_\_The ship could not anchor because its tack broke. 4\_\_\_\_\_The young girl realized that the bright tack to adopt was to seduce her kidnapper. 1\_\_\_\_\_In a game theory, where prisoners are gulled to deceive their colleagues, the best tack for the prisoners is to remain quiet. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Tack:** 1 pounce on prey 2 root of a plant 3 a method of approach 4 large iron bar 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**caprice**

[kə.prēs'] A whim or fancy, or a sudden unexpected action or change of mind. He called his in-laws in a sudden caprice to announce his intention to divorce his wife.

He capriciously pulled the gun and shot the alleged murderer. 3\_\_\_\_\_It is risky to rely on decisions of capricious managers. 4\_\_\_\_\_The boat capsized to the caprice of the ocean. 1\_\_\_\_\_Young people who lack strong family ties have capricious attachment to strangers. 2\_\_\_\_\_The caprices of the storm has affected our plans to continue the journey. 8\_\_\_\_\_He was calm, thoughtful, and capricious; that is why he makes precise and firm decisions. 5\_\_\_\_\_Dictators indulge in every caprice of their imagination to rule their subjects. 7\_\_\_\_\_The vanguard's dressing was caprice. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Caprice:** 1 floor of deep sea 2 decisive 3 sudden change 4 upper shell 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**vagary**

[və.gār'i or vāgə.ri] *an unpredictable or odd, eccentric change, whimsical action, or idea.*

We cannot predict the yield of our investment, because of the vagaries of the stock market.

[Latin **vagari**, to wander.] The same root appears in **vague**, **vagabond**, **extravagant**. The slight difference between **vagary** and **caprice** is not always maintained. Turns of weather or fortune are called vagaries or caprices. In people, **caprice** means taking a sudden notion to do something; **vagary** means getting involved in some odd behavior without really meaning to.

The farmers do not use modern technology for farming; they subject their plants to the vagaries of the tropical weather. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The vagaries of the pilot's behavior caused panic and fear during the entire flying period. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Her cholesterol level is dangerously high, which prevents blood flow through the vagaries. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Crane warned her about the vagaries of her brother's behavior but she was adamant. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Because of the vagary of the wind, sailing through the Gulf is discouraged. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The vagaries were caught in the act at the mall. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The vagaries of the cost of staples destabilized the peaceful political atmosphere. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The vagary jar should be used to brew some beer. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Vagary:** 1 decanter 2 odd act or idea 3 blood vessels 4 stealing 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**diversion**

[de.vér'zhen] *Something that takes somebody's attention away from something else, distraction, a turning aside, change in purpose or course or amusement.* The diversion was certainly necessary to calm his anger.

[Latin **di-** apart, and **versus**, turned.] The verb form of **diversion** is **divert**.

The quack surgeon diverted the patient into two halves. 8\_\_\_\_\_ We took her to the cinema; this served as diversion from the anguish of her father's death. 2\_\_\_\_\_ If we divert the course of the stream, we will be able to build the bridge properly. 3\_\_\_\_\_ She has serious diversion to alcohol. 7\_\_\_\_\_ To assist his accomplice to run away, Jonathan diverted our attention by throwing explosives. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Diversion by singing war songs is his tactic. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Hunting is a healthy diversion for those who suffer the pain of unjust incarceration. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Diverting the direction of the airplane required flying 30 minutes east and 30 minutes South in the same longitude. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Diversion:** 1 objectionable 2 distraction 3 strong dislike 4 cut apart 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**diverge**

[də.vɜːrj'] To deviate, differ, or turn off from a track or course; or separate and go in different directions. They normally agree on social issues but they diverge on the current housing policy.

[Latin **di-**, aside, and **verge**, to bend, inclined.] The opposite of **diverge** is **converge**.

Diverging from the popular view on abortion has created dislike for the noble politician. 9\_\_\_\_\_The confidant of the Commander-In-Chief diverged the battalion's secret to the enemies. 3\_\_\_\_\_The divergence of their understanding on political governance has kept the two friends apart for more than a decade. 7\_\_\_\_\_During the festival the historian diverged the story of the first settlers to the younger generation. 2\_\_\_\_\_Katani thinks that humans are innately violent and dishonest and does not intend to diverge from this position of thought. 1\_\_\_\_\_Divergence in opinion is a democratic management process in civilized societies. 5\_\_\_\_\_Salmons diverge their eggs by spawning. 8\_\_\_\_\_The road that leads to his village diverges to the right just at the confluence of the river. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Diverge:** 1 narrated 2 expose 3 differ or turn off from 4 hatch massive eggs 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**digress**

[daɪˈɡres] To turn away from the main subject in writing or speaking. The lecturer digressed from the central issue so that he could explain the origin of his mode of teaching.

[Latin **di-** and **gressus** stepped.] The same root appears in **progress**, **congress**, and **aggression**.

During the heavy storm the police digressed all the residents to stay indoors. 5\_\_\_\_\_Though he digressed from the main topic, we were pleased that he gave us that subsidiary information. 7\_\_\_\_\_The senior surgeon advised her students to always focus and never digress from the principal discussions; those who failed to take that advice failed to become good surgeons. 4\_\_\_\_\_Contemplation is a critical discipline for self-digression. 8\_\_\_\_\_Digression from the main speech to talk about other related matters is a tack to capture the attention of one's audience. 3\_\_\_\_\_The brigands ruthlessly digressed the victim's home and absconded with all his belongings. 2\_\_\_\_\_She digressed from her prepared speech to pay tribute to her friend. 6\_\_\_\_\_The congregation always wanted to hear his sermon, because of his mesmerizing digressions. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Digress:** 1 spiritual purity 2 destroy 3 turn away from main point 4 advised 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_



## **vacillate**

[ˈvæʃəˌleɪt] To be uncertain, waver, or fluctuate in thought or feeling. The credit officer vacillated between approving the loan and declining it, although the customer had solid credit history.

[Latin **vacillare**, to waver.] **Vacillation** is a prolonged hesitation due to inability to reach a decision.

The barbarians cleansed themselves in River Bath to enable them vacillate the Persian army. 4\_\_\_\_\_The student vacillated in selecting an answer from the multiple choice. 9\_\_\_\_\_Drivers who vacillate during overtaking other cars on the road are innately incompetent to drive on highways. 6\_\_\_\_\_Vacillation over the sea is a ritual that seafarers conduct in deep seas. 1\_\_\_\_\_The candidate's vacillation on many national and international issues showed that he could not lead the nation decisively. 3\_\_\_\_\_She vacillated for so long that it was obvious she was not going to marry Randall. 2\_\_\_\_\_The machine vacillated to produce many batches of the items in few hours. 7\_\_\_\_\_During his twenty-four months vacillation, the Governor decided to commute his sentence to life imprisonment. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Vacillate:** 1 continuous production 2 swearing an oath of allegiance 3 hesitate or waver  
4 conquer 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## **volatile**

[ˈvɒlət] Lively and lighthearted; unpredictable or fickle and changeable.

A volatile person can cause distress to someone who is steady and serious.

[Latin **volare**, to fly.] **Volatile** also means easily affected or aroused, or explosive and likely to erupt into violent action (a **volatile** international situation). In chemistry, a **volatile** substance is one that evaporates readily at room temperatures (like alcohol.)

Because he was volatile, he was always focused and meticulous. 2\_\_\_\_\_The Ivoirian political environment is very volatile; the spin doctors should stay away. 6\_\_\_\_\_When he takes the pills she produces so much energy which makes her volatile. 8\_\_\_\_\_His pair of track shoes was very volatile so he ran faster. 4\_\_\_\_\_The food was too volatile, therefore we could not eat it. 7\_\_\_\_\_Mandalin's volatility indicated her lack of seriousness. 3\_\_\_\_\_The substance is too volatile; cover the orifice of the container always. 9\_\_\_\_\_He was volatile, he was fickle, but undeniably he was a pleasant friend. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Volatile:** 1 poisonous 2 lively or changeable 3 of large quantity or amount 4 comfortable 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**sublimate**

[ˈsʌbləˌmeɪt] To express socially unacceptable impulses, especially sexual feelings or desires in socially acceptable forms. His involvement in anti-drug campaign helped him to sublimate his drive to use drugs.

*Freudian psychology holds that people have instinctive impulses (like aggression) that they cannot express directly without getting into trouble. Repressing these impulses may lead to neurotic behavior, but **sublimating** them (finding socially acceptable outlets) discharges them harmlessly.*

He sublimates his drive for sex by indulging in community-centered activities. 3\_\_\_\_\_The reason for his serious engagement in children's game is to sublimate his drive to dislike pregnant women. 7\_\_\_\_\_The spaceship sublimated in the sky. 5\_\_\_\_\_Allen sublimates his socially unacceptable impulses by engaging in competitive sport. 6\_\_\_\_\_Sublimation is a natural therapy to repress the impulses that lead some people to neurotic behaviours. 4\_\_\_\_\_Fishing is a sport that helped the young man to sublimate his desire to commit suicide. 1\_\_\_\_\_The surveyor decided to sublimate the mountainous region of the forest. 2\_\_\_\_\_They were convinced that the value of the property has been sublimated. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Sublimate:** 1 off the raider 2 isolate 3 express unacceptable drives in acceptable forms  
4 illegally inflated figures 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**changeling**

[çəŋj'liŋ] A child secretly exchanged for another in infancy. In folklore, a changeling is a child who is secretly substituted for another one by fairies; normally exchanged for a healthier and handsomer child.

When she learnt she was a changeling, she decided to leave town and never returned. 4\_\_\_\_\_Using changeling technology improves fertility. 6\_\_\_\_\_Capitalism is based on changeling. 9\_\_\_\_\_The fairy tale was about a changeling who brought wealth and happiness to his destitute mother. 2\_\_\_\_\_Considering the changeling method of the gynecologist, the woman gave up the process for child bearing. 1\_\_\_\_\_The secret about the changeling came out when his surrogate mother had to tell the elders that the boy could not become the king of the land. 7\_\_\_\_\_The Princess in one of the Ashanti royal homes was a changeling whose parents were believed to be Fantis. 8\_\_\_\_\_The gods in Greek mythology used changeling methods for governance. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Changelings:** 1 exchange through the market system 2 secretly exchanged child  
3 farming technology 4 assisted reproduction 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## congeal

[ken.jēl'] To freeze, harden, solidify, or thicken.

The substance quickly congealed when it was exposed to cold weather.

[Latin **con-**, together, and **gelare**, to freeze.] Extensions of the root meaning permit one to say "traffic has **congealed**" or social classes have **congealed** into castes"

The Pharmacists callously injected the woman with some fluid which instantly congealed her blood. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Amara congealed the weapon she used to kill her rival, but it was found by the police. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The degree of heat applied congealed the cube to liquid. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The leopard's formidable appearance and thunderous roar congealed the missionaries' blood. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The congealed matter was taken as evidence of his presence at the crime scene that night. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Nketia advised the woman to act quickly before her opposition to the plan congealed. 5\_\_\_\_\_ On Fridays, you need to leave the office before the traffic congeals. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The horrific accident in the village became an instrument for social congealing. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Congee:** 1 convert to liquid 2 light substance 3 thicken or clot 4 hidden material 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## conservative

[kən.sēr'və.tiv] Moderate and cautious; or tending to preserve established traditions and to oppose change. The financial analyst provided conservative estimate that was required in order to understand the value of her investment.

[Latin **con-** and **servare**, to preserve, keep safe.] The **Conservative Party** is the major right-wing political party in Great Britain.

Linda was never affected by the volatile fashion market, because she always dressed conservatively. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The conservative that was prescribed for the drug addicts will help them go through rehabilitation quickly. 6\_\_\_\_\_ You cannot convince her on this issue; she has always lived a conservative life in this community. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The method of conservative of the environment was advocated by a Harvard graduate. 4\_\_\_\_\_ If we can change the type of dressing recommended in the pageant, we must first sensitize the conservative elements in this country. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The project manager offered conservative estimate of the number of days required to deliver the project successfully. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The consultant advised that being too conservative in marketing is likely to push the company out of the industry. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The conservative politicians have always opposed the social policies that will make the poor feel comfortable. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Conservative:** 1 methods of sustaining the environment 2 opposed to change 3 depressants  
4 high-spirited 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## REVIEW EXERCISE 12

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

|              |            |           |          |
|--------------|------------|-----------|----------|
| caprice      | vacillate  | sublimate | diverge  |
| conservative | changeling | vagary    | tack     |
| diversion    | digress    | congeal   | volatile |

The two entrepreneurs sold the company, because their business interest 1\_\_\_\_\_

He is able to tell interesting stories, though he frequently 6\_\_\_\_\_ from the main topic.

The thieves created a 9\_\_\_\_\_ whilst others climbed the wall.

Sigmund Freud advised young people to 2\_\_\_\_\_ their erotic desires by reading novels.

Mr. Salia's 4\_\_\_\_\_ investment provided him with study income.

The 10\_\_\_\_\_ finally found out that she was exchanged for another person at the hospital for fear of murder.

The confused authorities of Ghana Health Services are 3\_\_\_\_\_ over the health insurance premium.

The 12\_\_\_\_\_ of the leader's opinion has made it difficult for us to schedule the trip.

The juice 8\_\_\_\_\_ as soon as we put it in the deep freezer.

We find it difficult to expand our farms, because of the 5\_\_\_\_\_ of the tropical rains.

What new 7\_\_\_\_\_ shall we try if the present one fails?

Please, let us not trust his decision; I find him too 11\_\_\_\_\_ to take anything he says serious.

**FOR DICTIONARY STUDY**

aberration  
mutable  
coagulate  
permutation  
deflection  
protean  
deviation  
resilient  
devolve  
surrogate  
divagation  
tergiversation  
effervescent  
transfigure  
erratic  
transmogrify  
excursus  
transmute  
flighty  
transpose  
mercurial  
variable  
metamorphosis  
vicissitudes  
modulate  
whimsy

**Movement:** the result of a physical motion of something or the process of going from one place to another. In a political and social sense, movement refers to interest or pressure group. Karl Max led a social movement that erupted in Europe in the 19<sup>th</sup> century to advocate for the prohibition of capitalism. In recent times, there has been many movements. A notable one is women's movement that advocates for recognition for women's managerial abilities.

## Coursework 13

### Movement

150

|                        |          |
|------------------------|----------|
| animate, headlong      | page 151 |
| hurtle, scud           | page 152 |
| careen, trundle        | page 153 |
| undulate, shunt        | page 154 |
| shamble, desultory     | page 155 |
| itinerant, centrifugal | page 156 |
| exodus, extricate      | page 157 |
| ensconce, consign      | page 158 |
| brandish, canter       | page 159 |
| equestrian, sedentary  | page 160 |
| Review Exercise        | page 161 |
| Dictionary study       | page 162 |

#### Coursework 13

The student will recognize various forms and processes of physical movements. The student will also appreciate the diversity in displacements of locations including mental and psychological motions of the mind.

## 13 Movement

Pigeons are very *animated* (lively) but not so domesticated birds. Bump into their flock and they will swiftly fly *headlong*; they *hurtle* along in the sky; they *scud* fast before the wind; and with nature's ease they *careen* (swerve from one side to another) as they dash through the air.

At the market centres, pigeons compete with humans for living. Unlike the birds, humans such as peddlers *trundle* their trolleys (roll them along) to survive the day, and the wealthy and confident humans *undulate* elegantly (walk with a wavelike motion) through the human traffic. Those who *shamble* (shuffle along) are *shunted* (shoved) aside by more purposeful fast walkers. In this same competitive mode, there are those who appear to go from one shop to another in a *desultory* (aimless, disorganized) manner, whilst *itinerant* traders (those who have no fixed place of business) hawk their wares at street corners.

When a flock of pigeons that have congealed at one place initiate a motion to fly out, they do so as though they are controlled by a *centrifugal* (outward movement) force.

They engineer a whirlpool of desperate flight which can only resemble a mass *exodus* (departure) of humanity to unknown destination. But pigeons, once they settle in a neighborhood, have no desire to *extricate* (liberate) themselves from where they grow up. They are *ensconced* (settled) quite comfortably and enjoy the old quarter of the city to which destiny has *consigned* (delivered) them. They even get attached to the *equestrian* statues (of persons mounted on horses) at the city centres. Though the equestrians are very *sedentary* (inactive), perhaps, pigeons adore these horses that are at virtual *canter* with the Generals virtually *brandishing* (waving a sword) everyday. Consciously, the birds soon realize that they also are so *sedentary*. Indeed, if the Generals have been there for many years, pigeons, too, have been there since the day they were hatched. And when some natural *centrifuge* disperses pigeons, they come to *congeal* again—for all these years, pigeons continue to live the same *sedentary* life.

---

**animate, headlong, hurtle, scud, careen, trundle, undulate, shunt, shamble, desultory, itinerant, centrifugal, exodus, extricate, ensconce, consign, brandish, canter, equestrian, sedentary**

---

**animate**

[an'ə.māt] To give life or motion to; or to make active, gay, energetic, or lively.

Her lovely appearance and lively voice animated the audience.

[Latin **anima**, soul, breath.] **Animate** (an' mit) may also be an adjective meaning living, as in the common question in the game of Twenty Questions: "Is it **animate**?"

The patient was animated soon as he saw his friends. 7\_\_\_\_\_The presence of Maradona in the Brazilian national soccer team animated the other team members. 5\_\_\_\_\_The animated songs produced by Mozart will continue to excite generations yet unborn. 4\_\_\_\_\_It is not surprising that animated cartoons invigorate the mind of the old lady; it reminds her of her childhood. 6\_\_\_\_\_Sports was the only form of entertainment that really animated him. 9\_\_\_\_\_She animated that her fiancé was a successful lawyer, but she lied. 1\_\_\_\_\_Some animation is required to boost the morale of the uninspired group. 8\_\_\_\_\_The spectators were spellbound as the player animatedly displayed his talents at the stadium. 2\_\_\_\_\_

**Animate:** 1 suggest 2 overwork 3 happily inform 4 give spirit or motion. 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**headlong**

[hed'lông] Reckless, rash, moving with uncontrolled speed, or plunging headfirst.

Ms. Roberts threw herself headlong into a worse marriage arrangement.

**Headlong** may be used either as an adjective or as an adverb.

The peacekeeper flew headlong into the ambushed soldiers. 8\_\_\_\_\_The headlong protected early settler of North America from extreme winters. 4\_\_\_\_\_The posse's headlong chase after the thieves was considered madness by the Sheriff. 1\_\_\_\_\_She rushed headlong through the red light to the hospital to visit her son who was involved in an accident. 7\_\_\_\_\_The truck moved headlong on the highway, so he was very cautious and slow. 3\_\_\_\_\_The glacial debris plunged headlong into Lake Erie. 6\_\_\_\_\_The terrified cobra weaved headlong through the savanna grass to escape the famished predators. 2\_\_\_\_\_In an attempt to pounce on its prey, the cat plunged headlong for ten meters. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Headlong:** 1 winter jacket 2 liquid measure 3 reckless 4 noisy 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_



## ***hurtle***

[ˈhɜːtl] To move swiftly, very quickly, or noisily, or to throw violently.

Every Sunday at dawn the cargo truck hurtles through the villages.

**Hurtle** can also mean to make a crashing sound, as in “the voices of the wailing women echoed and **hurtled** across the valley.”

The hurtle could boil eggs in three minutes. 2\_\_\_\_\_ A hunk of space debris is hurtling toward the Earth. 6\_\_\_\_\_ He hurtled down the mountainside. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Her humming voice echoed and hurtled in the direction of her assailants. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The bullets from the hunter’s gun hurtled through the forest all night. 1\_\_\_\_\_ She hurtled slowly to church that particular morning. 8\_\_\_\_\_ If you hurtle carefully you will find plenty gold nuggets. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The flock of birds hurtled in the sky to a new destination, when they heard of the hurtling echo of the gun shot. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Hurtle:** 1 move slowly 2 specially made kettle 3 sieve 4 rush suddenly 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## ***scud***

[skud] To move swiftly and smoothly or glide along easily, sudden shower of rain, especially if driven by the wind. The clouds scud across the sky.

The pilot scud the plane towards the coast by following the movement of the morning breeze. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The sailors were scudding fearlessly with a gale from behind until the bullets hurtled pass them. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The scud of the boat brought joy and comfort to the newly wedded couples. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Suddenly the morning watchers found elegant white eagles scudding across the skies. 5\_\_\_\_\_ If clouds scud across the sky, they move quickly. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The scud of the gusty wind turned into rainstorm few hours later. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Scud training is a discipline to sublimate young men who plays musical instruments. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The water had turned drossy and scuddy before she started using it. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Scud:** 1 dirty water 2 musical entertainment 3 move swiftly 4 dishwasher 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Careen

**careen**

[ke.rēn'] To tip, lean, or lie on one side; or to lurch or sway from side to side.

The cyclist careened and hurtled his bicycle through the congealed traffic.

[Latin **careen**, keel.] **Careen** can also mean to clean, calk, or repair a boat while it is in a **careened** position (that is, while it is lying on one side or turning over onto the side). It can also mean to heel over to one side while sailing. Now **careen** is used to describe situations that change quickly in an uncontrolled way. The country has **careened** from one crisis to another.

Good parents careen their children so that they may become disciplined adults. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The boat swiftly careened through the meandering course of the narrow river. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Early traders of the city of Alexandria careened their carts through the winding corners of the vast market centre. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The car hit the bump and careened across the motorway. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Careening the elderly is not only a responsibility of the youth, but also a blessing. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The vacillation of the finance minister has made the financial system of the country careen from one crisis to another. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Our forefathers lived in a special careen environment. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The war has made the economic system careening toward collapse. 4\_\_\_\_\_

**Careen:** 1 good training 2 sway from side to side 3 supporting old people financially  
4 quiet and simple life 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**trundle**[trun'del] To roll along. The patient got up from his chair and trundled off to bed.

As a noun **trundle** refers to a small wheel or roller by which something is moved along, or low-wheeled cart or truck. A **trundle** bed is a low bed, usually on casters, that can be pushed under a higher bed.

Industrious Pakistani women trundle their carts in swampy rice farms every day. 6\_\_\_\_\_ He filled the trolley with concrete and with determination trundled uphill to the house. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The trundle was too narrow for the excavator to pass through. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Whist trundling on its metallic wheels, the earth-moving equipment gradually excavates millions of tons of rocks from the site. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The arrow trundled quickly towards the cemetery. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The accident victims were trundled off to the theater for surgery. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Without anybody to help her, Bambara decided to trundle her broken down automobile to safety. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The pilot was happy he had a tack to make the airplane trundle fast in the air. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Trundle:** 1 swing 2 roll along 3 narrow space 4 swift and quick movement 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Trundle

**undulate**

[un'jü.lät] To move in waves, or to have a wavy form.

Her body slowly undulated in time to the music.

[Latin **unda**, wave.] The same root appears in **abundant**, **redundant**, and **inundate**. When referring to sounds, **undulate** means to rise and fall in pitch or volume, as in "the wail of the siren **undulated** for a full minute." **Undulant** fever (brucellosis) is a disease in which one's symptom is **undulating** (intermittent or recurring) fever.

The birds lay their eggs undulatedly. 6\_\_\_\_\_The snakes undulated headlong through the grass. 3\_\_\_\_\_He undulated offshore from the boat when the gale came near. 4\_\_\_\_\_The baby was lulled to sleep by the undulating sweet lullaby played by the voice of her mother. 2\_\_\_\_\_The undulating cat-walk by the pretty models attracted the fashion designer. 9\_\_\_\_\_The undulated straight pattern of the lion skin amazed the hunter. 7\_\_\_\_\_The car undulated as it swiftly passed by us. 1\_\_\_\_\_The heights of the savanna grass showed a gentle undulating pattern as the wind blew swiftly and smoothly across. 8\_\_\_\_\_

**Undulate:** 1 perfect straight line 2 move in waves 3 everywhere 4 jumping from a boat 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**shunt**

[shunt] To switch or shift; or to shove or turn off to one side.

We can't just shunt the injury patients off to other hospitals; it is our responsibility to care for them.

As a noun **shunt** is referred to by technicians as 'electrical conductor'.

When we commence reconstruction of the road, we will shunt traffic onto other roads. 3\_\_\_\_\_The storms compelled the engineer to shunt the electric current to different grids. 6\_\_\_\_\_The sweet shunt of strawberry smell spread across the room. 9\_\_\_\_\_They thought that by shunting the gate, fresh air could not be felt in the house. 4\_\_\_\_\_The birds shunt in a cheeping sound at the back of the house. 8\_\_\_\_\_We may have to shunt the children around to various benefactors, if there is no accommodation for them in this facility. 1\_\_\_\_\_The poultry farmer shunts the birds from one pen to another by a simple mechanism. 7\_\_\_\_\_The hospital had no better means to regulate the patient's body fluids than to use an artificial shunts to facilitate regular connection to a kidney from a dialysis machine. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Shunt:** 1 smell of flowery aroma 2 shorten or hinder 3 noise 4 turn aside or shift 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**shamble**

[sham'bel] To walk clumsily or shuffle along. The line of prisoners shambled along between the guards, giving an impression of discouragement rather than ferocity.

As a noun **shamble** refers to a **shambling** walk or a shuffling gait. A **shamble** is a slaughterhouse or any place of mass bloodshed or destruction, **Shambles** can also mean a mess, a scene of disorder or confusion, as in "After the children's party, the house was in **shambles**."

He is always in shambles and perturbed. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Because of the malaria attack, the patient shambled along to the hospital. 1\_\_\_\_\_ She is a sloth so she walks along in her own shambles. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The animals were taken to the shambles for slaughter. 3\_\_\_\_\_ You need to understand shamble theory to be able to lead the team. 9\_\_\_\_\_ A shamble punishment is what he needs to be able to change his conduct. 7\_\_\_\_\_ I see the boys in that white house shamble to school every morning, whereas those in the other house stride with ferocity to the same school. 5\_\_\_\_\_ I came back to find my home in shambles; the caretaker did not clean after his mess. 8\_\_\_\_\_

**Shamble:** 1 spice 2 theory of Pavlov 3 walk lazily 4 serious caning 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**desultory**

[des' ltôri] Disconnected, shifting, or aimlessly skipping from one thing to another without order. The house-keeper made a desultory attempt to put the place in order before his master's return.

[Latin **de**, down, and **salire**, to leap.] Although the root suggests leaping from one thing to another, **desultory** is now less energetic; it connotes irregular aimless drifting without getting anywhere.

His statement was incomprehensive and *desultory*. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The two friends engaged in desultory conversation to occupy themselves whilst waiting for the results. 7\_\_\_\_\_ There is too much desultory in the meal. 3\_\_\_\_\_ She has shown that she is incompetent by operating the machine desultorily. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Because they were conversing in a desultory fashion, the guards concluded that they could be thieves. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The soldiers were subject to desultory fire from the enemy position. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The birds flew on the desultory desert. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The efficient desultory machines are causing too many accidents. 8\_\_\_\_\_

**Desultory:** 1 stony desert 2 laziness 3 weak engine 4 aimless or disorganized manner 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## itinerant

[ai'tinərənt] Travelling from place to place; or one who travels from place to place.

The itinerant workers are not the cause of moral decadence in the nether regions of the country.

[Lantin **itinerans**, journeying, from **iter**, road.] **itinerant** refers to people who travel from place to place to their work (originally in reference to circuit courts) or to do the kind of work done by preachers (**itinerant** preaching).

He suggested that we keep the plan in an itinerant order. 5\_\_\_\_\_ In the 1960s, many itinerant preachers from North America went to other continents. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The itinerant animals were seen in the village. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The itinerant judge visited many circuit courts every month. 2\_\_\_\_\_ King George ruled America by appointing itinerant ministers from Britain. 8\_\_\_\_\_ For two hundred years, many itinerant cocoa farmers were permanent settlers in Offinso. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The cattle herdsman kept an itinerant schedule of traveling north and south in search of grazing land. 7\_\_\_\_\_ She does not have an excuse for keeping her hair this way considering that there are many itinerant hair dressers throughout the city. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Itinerant:** 1 permanent cocoa growers 2 loitering animals 3 time table  
4 travelling from place to place 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## centrifugal

[sen'trifjəgl, sen'trifəgl] Moving outward or pulling away from the center.

Understanding the concept of centrifugal force is a fundamental requirement for all physics students.

[Latin **centrum**, and **fugere**, to flee] **Centrifugal**, in politics, refers to decentralization of power. The Premier requested that **centrifugal** distribution of political and fiscal discretion were required. You find the same root in **fugitive**.

Centrifugal force helps to pull substances to the centre. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The physicist employed centrifugal force before she could pull the debris from the pond. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Astronauts survive in space by wearing a centrifuge. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The biochemist used an apparatus that uses centrifugal force to separate particles from juice. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The sun rays act as a centrifuge to support plant leaves to grow outward. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Fishing nets are manually cast into the sea by using centrifugal force. 9\_\_\_\_\_ She has a centrifugal house where she preserve foodstuffs. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The fluid was separated into various consistency by using a device that functions by its centrifuge character. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Centrifugal:** 1 pulling inward to the centre 2 temporary cover 3 extension 4 moving outward 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**exodus**

[ek'sədəs] A departure or emigration, usually of a large number of people.

The political uprising caused an exodus of many Tunisians to cross the Mediterranean Sea to Europe.

[Greek **ex**, out of, and **hodos**, road, journey.] The same root appears in **episode**, **method**, and **period**. **Exodus** is capitalized when it refers to the departure of the ancient Israelites from Egypt or to the second book of the Old Testament, which tells the story of this migration.

Many Irish made an exodus to America to escape famine. 9\_\_\_\_\_The death of their political leader resulted in the exodus from the country for fear of persecution. 2\_\_\_\_\_The exodus of his cruel rule of the people made the people emigrate. 5\_\_\_\_\_The thief's exodus was very quiet but disappointing. 1\_\_\_\_\_She was exodus from the village because she was accused of practicing witchcraft. 8\_\_\_\_\_The stock market has seen a recent exodus of investors from high-technology stocks. 4\_\_\_\_\_There was mass exodus from the city every Friday following the social crisis in North Africa. 7\_\_\_\_\_The religious sect did not migrate in exodus; they escaped in very small unnoticeable groups. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Exodus:** 1 mass departure 2 overbearing governance 3 unannounced departure  
4 force to leave 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**extricate**

[ekstr kāt] To disentangle, release, to set free. When she found out that it was a guile deal, it was too late for her to extricate herself from the contract.

[Latin **ex**, out of, and **tricae**, troubles, perplexities.] The same root appears in **intricate** and **complex**.

She could not extricate herself from the fire outbreak because all the doors were locked. 3\_\_\_\_\_Without alibi it is difficult to extricate them from the charge. 8\_\_\_\_\_The man's story was very extricating. 1\_\_\_\_\_The group listened carefully to the extricate of the paper. 9\_\_\_\_\_The lawyer admitted that her client was in inextricable dilemma. 6\_\_\_\_\_We are unable to figure out how to extricate him from the entanglements. 7\_\_\_\_\_The financial analyst decided to apply the extricate formula. 2\_\_\_\_\_The Government must find a new tack to extricate the country from its career economic mess. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Extricate:** 1 confusing 2 summary 3 disentangle 4 draw down value method 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## ensconce

[en.skons] To make oneself comfortably established, or snugly, or settle in a safe position.

The spies were ensconced in a secret passageway on the side of the hill.

[Latin **in**, into, and **condere**, to hide.] You have seen this root in **abscond** (Section 5).

After escaping the attempt of her murderer, she ensconced in the middle of the city with her cousins. 4\_\_\_\_\_ He told me that after his financial turbulence, he had finally gotten a job and had decided to ensconce quietly into his job. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The novel ensconces many themes that frighten many pregnant women. 8\_\_\_\_\_ For the whole time that the police was searching the house, Delia ensconced in the cabinet at the kitchen. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The vanguards gave divers ensconces to the town's men. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The ensconce group are considered the vanguard of culture in the country. 2\_\_\_\_\_ He was ensconced in his new apartment provided by his new job; he would not have to perch with or live on friends any more. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Ms. Goldberg has all the mansion to ensconce peacefully with her little daughter. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Ensconce:** 1 propound 2 humanitarian support 3 hide or settle safely 4 custodian 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## consign

[kən.sɪn'] To deliver, hand over, or transmit; or to entrust to another's care.

The children were consigned to the care of the nanny.

**Consign** is almost always followed by *to*. A **consignment** is anything **consigned**, especially a shipment of goods, as in "A consignment of books arrived today." Goods are sold on consignment with the understanding that the dealer will pay for what he sells, but may return any that are not sold.

He instructed his brother to consign the story from their parents. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Fate has consigned him to abject poverty; that is what he believes. 9\_\_\_\_\_ We received the consignment through courier service. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The printing machine consigns for many people in a day. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Before fleeing, they consigned the documents to the trustee. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The trustee has a fiduciary obligation or duty of care for that which has been consigned to him. 8\_\_\_\_\_ They both must consign the document before we consider it valid. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Oliver Twist was consigned to an orphanage for six years. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Consign:** 1 print 2 keep it away 3 sign together 4 send or entrust with 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**brandish**

[ˈbrændɪʃ, branˈdɪʃ] To wave or shake threateningly or ostentatiously.

I saw Andrew leap out brandishing a machete.

[Old French **brand**, sword.] What is usually **brandishing** is a weapon or something thought of as a weapon: a golf club, a legal writ, etc. But **brandish** may also refer to exhibiting anything in a showy or aggressive manner, as in “She knows she is a good defence lawyer and she **brandishes** it.”

The chief was astonished to hear that his daughter brandished her affection towards her father’s opponents. 8\_\_\_\_\_ If we brandish our products well, our marketing success will be enormous this year. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The thief brandished his weapon whilst looking for an escape route. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The warriors brandished their weapons to demonstrate their defiance. 7\_\_\_\_\_ He brandishes his wealth so ostentatious that it is no longer appealing to be wealthy. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Hector threatened ferociously by brandishing his sword, but he could not deter Achilles from the duel. 1\_\_\_\_\_ His liquor was brandished type that Kings prefer. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The lawyer brandished a written testimony from the queen as an alibi of her client. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Brandish:** 1 alcohol beverage made for Kings 2 wave threateningly 3 market products in style  
4 branded whisky 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**canter**

[ˈkæntə, kanˈtər] A moderate gallop—a smooth easy gait of a horse or donkey slower than a gallop but faster than a trot. Since the full gallop is not allowed in some cities, many equestrians ride their horses at a canter.

During the Middle Ages, English pilgrims riding to the shrine of St. Thomas à Becket in Canterbury Cathedral, adopted what was known as the **Canterbury gallop** and was later shortened to canter : it was a three-beat smooth gait slower than gallop but faster than trot.

When they had the ceremonial march on the Independence Day, all the horses at the ceremony rode at a canter. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The pony has been cultured to pace at a smooth canter when there are guests. 1\_\_\_\_\_ On what occasion should a soldier make a horse move at a canter? 9\_\_\_\_\_ Whilst the horses were cantering, the enemies brandished their swords towards them. 3\_\_\_\_\_ He poured the wine from the canter. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Before the pony was forced to canter, it had ran very fast for many miles headlong. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Shakespeare wrote in canter verses. 8\_\_\_\_\_ We consider their canter as satisfactory opposition to our proposal. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Canter:** 1 big wine jar 2 moderate smooth gallop 3 behavior 4 short poetic lines 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## equestrian

[i.kwes'tri. ən] Pertaining to horses, horseback riders, or horseback riding.

The brave soldier donated lots of money and logistics to build a national equestrian team.

[Latin **equus**, horse.] **Equestrian** can also mean representing a person on horseback (an equestrian statue). An **equestrian** (feminine: **equestrienne**) is one who rides horses, especially in a circus.

At the center of the city is an equestrienne statue depicting a soldier brandishing a sword. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Classical music is magnificent but too equestrian. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Marching through the plains southwards were equestrians in search of their leader who was missing in battle. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The beauty of the sculpture is the equestrian statue expressed in a cantering mood. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Euclid explains that an equestrian triangle has equal sides and angle sum equivalent to two right angles. 9\_\_\_\_\_ His equestrian skills is a true reflection of a warrior and a nationalist. 6\_\_\_\_\_ With his elaborate equestrian skills, we were certain he would bring back the runaway horse to the stable. 5\_\_\_\_\_ General Reindorf's splendid equestrian logistics made us believe that he was a true soldier. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Equestrian:** 1 pertaining to horses 2 abstract 4 undulating  
3 of equal sides and two right angles 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## sedentary

[sed'en.tər'i] Remaining in one place, characterized by sitting or requiring sitting or slight activity not involving physical exercise. Pigeons are sedentary birds found in many European cities.

[Latin **sedens**, sitting.] The same root appears in **sedate** which means composed, tranquil, calm. Birds that do not migrate (e.g., pigeons) are sometimes called **sedentary**.

Equestrian statues are sedentary, yet they are perceived as galloping or cantering. 3\_\_\_\_\_ My job is sedentary; that is why I appear inactive. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Julia's itinerant legal practice has given her the opportunity to be less sedentary. 8\_\_\_\_\_ A brief active field work cannot compensate for your sedentary adulthood. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Old African women still stay in the field working, because they believe that not being sedentary yields healthier lifestyle than anything. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Father Mandela landed in jail for smuggling sedentary papers to the people of the township. 2\_\_\_\_\_ If you are lazy and sedentary like a shellfish, you are better than a leech because you are not mischievous. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The great equestrian trainer celebrated a sedentary of his art. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Sedentary:** 1 publishing false information 2 rebellious against government 3 anniversary  
4 remaining in one place 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**REVIEW EXERCISE 13**

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once*

|             |           |           |           |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| animate     | brandish  | canter    | careen    |
| centrifugal | consign   | desultory | ensconce  |
| equestrian  | exodus    | extricate | headlong  |
| hurtle      | itinerant | scud      | sedentary |
| shamble     | shunt     | trundle   | undulate  |

The crocodile 1\_\_\_\_\_ by moving gently and slowly up and down in an attractive manner.

The birds 9 \_\_\_\_\_ before the winds.

The car 13 \_\_\_\_\_ around the corner and skidded.

The lawyer managed to 10 \_\_\_\_\_ her from the contract.

Huge pieces of rocks went 19 \_\_\_\_\_ down the slope.

The 17 \_\_\_\_\_ statues at the centre of the city were sculptured around Arabian horses.

The boys at the corner of the street are idle and walk in 8 \_\_\_\_\_ manner.

The absence of those clever 15 \_\_\_\_\_ children make this place too doll.

The famine in the Sahel region has caused an 3 \_\_\_\_\_ of many people from the north to the south of the country.

When he is angry he 12 \_\_\_\_\_ a gun in the air.

With a full load of merchandise, the trader 5 \_\_\_\_\_ his trolley through the market.

With weak intelligence work and anxiety, the American security went 2 \_\_\_\_\_ into the rescue mission.

The mechanic was able to push the heavier objects away from the centre by 16 \_\_\_\_\_ force.

The 7 \_\_\_\_\_ of the horse was the sign that they were about to reach the end of the journey.

*contd. on page 162*

*contd. from page 161*

She blames her obsessivity on the fact that she has a 11\_\_\_\_\_ job.

Because of her laziness, Josina was 20\_\_\_\_\_ off to a less active office.

After selling millions of copies of his novel, the author 18\_\_\_\_\_ safely in her penthouse suite.

The parcel containing many kilograms of illicit drugs was 4\_\_\_\_\_ to him for distribution.

They were 6\_\_\_\_\_ hawkers who moved from North Africa to Ghana to sell Arabian rugs.

## FOR DICTIONARY STUDY

actuate  
list  
ambulatory  
lope  
cant  
motile  
capsize  
nomadic  
celerity  
oscillate  
decamp

palpitate  
dilatory  
peripatetic  
disencumber  
ply  
disengage  
precipitate  
energize  
pulsate  
expedite  
relegate

impel  
spasmodic  
impetuous  
vagrant  
inert  
vagrant  
lethargy  
wield

As a noun, **start** means a sudden movement, or an act of beginning to create or build something; opportunity at the beginning of a career or course of action.

In verb form, **start** means to leap forward; to initiate, create, or establish.

## Coursework 14

**End** refers to the extremity or limit, extent or boundary of something; final touch—the point of a period of time; termination—the act or result of stopping something.

### Start, End

164

engender, broach page 165

supersede, supervene page 166

preclude, eschew page 167

forgo, desist page 168

expunge, terminus page 169

quittance, quietus page 170

Review Exercise page 171

Dictionary study page 172

*I have a dream! I have conceived a great idea, but It is all in my head.*

#### Coursework 14

By the end of the course, the student should begin to express the knowledge of words relating to 1. beginning, 2. the process of initiating or withdrawing, and 3. ending or termination.

## 14 Start, End

The words in this paragraph deal with starting things, replacing things, or preventing things. A family meeting can *engender* (produce) unity, but it all depends on how conversations are managed. If in a conversation one *broaches* (brings up, introduces) an issue that has a positive effect, the interest in the matter being discussed may *supersede* (replace) all other concerns. If, on the other hand, a distasteful conversation *supervenes* (happens unexpectedly), it can *preclude* (prevent) an eventful meeting from occurring.

The set of words in this paragraph relates to stopping or eliminating things. The family members who are very religious may consider some conversations as perversion and may *eschew* them. It is even possible that those who are religious will decide to *forgo* (do without) the family meetings completely. Their conditions to return to the meetings will require that the perverts *desist* from (stop) engaging in unacceptable conversations. Of course, for the sake of unity, the so-called perverts may not

have other option than to pretend, if not agree, to *expunge* (eliminate completely) their indulgence in this immoral conduct. The remaining three words deal with different kinds of endings and discharges. A *terminus* means a goal or final place or point. A *quittance* is a discharge or release from debt, obligation, or duty. And a *quietus* refers to a release from a debt or duty; it can also refer to something that ends an activity; or it may even refer to death, especially when viewed as a welcome relief from life.

---

**engender, broach, supersede, supervene, preclude, eschew,  
forgo, desist, expunge, terminus, quittance, quietus**

---

**engender**

[en.jen'dər] To cause, produce, bring about, or give rise to.

Racial inequality **engenders** social conflict.

[Latin **generare**, to produce.] You have seen this root in **unregenerate** (Section 3). Although **engender** can mean to give birth to, it more commonly means to bring about a state of mind (anger, trust, etc.).

The reckless driver engendered the lives of the passengers. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Her secret removal of the documents from the shelf engendered suspicion. 9\_\_\_\_\_ She engendered many children because she is barren. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Certain conducts of office holders engender unfavorable reactions by citizen. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The sudden hurtling of the animals engendered fear in the young girls. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Ottilie is a true role model; he engenders hope and happiness in even the hopeless. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Her care-free lifestyle engenders unacceptable social behavior in the children. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The mathematician propounded an engender theory that could bring new technology. 4\_\_\_\_\_

**Engender:** 1 fear 2 cause accident 3 cause or produce 4 theory of mechanical engineering 6 \_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**broach**

[brōch] To introduce a subject for discussion, usually one that is awkward, or start a discussion of; turn broadside by wind. Most parents find it difficult to **broach** the subject of sex to their younger children.

In technical usage the noun **broach** refers to any of a large number of pointed tools. In nautical usage the verb **broach** refers to turn sideways to wind, or come through surface of water.

Broaching for the examination questions is a crime. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The reverend minister broached the sins of all the congregation. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Eventually her surrogate parents had to broach the subject of her childhood misfortune to her. 2\_\_\_\_\_ We could not broach the story of her mother's death to the family. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The broach of the bird is news to everyone. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The fear that the security forces would arrest them for treason, no one broached the topic of high cost of living. 4\_\_\_\_\_ If you are not ready to defend your assertion in court, do not broach the murder story. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The vessel broached many times by turbulent seas before finally anchored at the shore. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Broach:** 1 birds trap 2 introduce awkward subject for discussion 3 pray for sins 4 leak 7 \_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## supersede

[suˌpəˈsiːd] To take the place of another or force of use. The use of internet service for business correspondence has superseded the use of courier service.

[Latin **super**, above, and **sedere**, to sit]. **Supersede** usually means to replace by something superior or newer. Note the spelling: similar words (**precede** and **recede**) have **c** where **supersede** has an **s**.

Steam trains were gradually superseded by diesel engines by the middle of the 20th Century. 4\_\_\_\_\_ After the fumigation all the insects superseded. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Television superseded radio in the late fifties. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Biafra war in Nigeria supersedes democracy and oil exploration. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Karl Marx inferred in his writings that socialist mode of production would supersede capitalism and the capitalist would relinquish political power to the masses. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The magician superseded many items to the spectators. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The Chemical Weapons Convention supersedes all earlier agreements made by the Security Council. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Using human labor for harvesting grains was superseded by shredders. 2\_\_\_\_\_

**Supersede:** 1 important war 2 vanish 3 gifts 4 replace 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## supervene

[suˌpəˈviːn] To happen unexpectedly, or to take place unexpectedly, or come on top of. She was willing to accept the job offer, but her husband's transfer from the city supervened her interest.

[Latin **super**, above, upon, and **venire**, to come.] **Supervene** means to happen unexpectedly, usually interrupting or changing what is going on, or causing a major change. **Intervene** can sometimes be used in the same sense, as in "we could not complete the project because unexpected developments **intervened**", but **intervene** usually suggests deliberate interference (the government **intervened** in the teachers' strike) or the passing of time (a week **intervened** before they came).

The news that the Bank had collapsed supervened all discussions in the meeting. 9\_\_\_\_\_ China is likely to become the richest nation, unless some natural catastrophe supervenes its development. 3\_\_\_\_\_ A state of peace has supervened after many decades of war. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Parents must supervise their children at the tender age. 2\_\_\_\_\_ We would have had a magnificent family reunion, had the accident not supervened. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The judge's constant ill supervened upon the allegation of his professional impropriety. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The court supervened the man as principal witness. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Because of pain he was in supervise position all night. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Supervene:** 1 invite to testify 2 lying on your back 3 to happen unexpectedly 4 control of children 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**preclude**

[pri.klūd'] To prevent something or make impossible by previous action.

The difficulty you encountered shouldn't **preclude** you from obtaining a satisfactory outcome.

[Latin **pre-**, before, and **-cludere**, to shut] You have seen this root in **seclude** (Section10).

Age alone will not preclude him from standing as a candidate. 6\_\_\_\_\_The preclude was written by a young woman in the Christian Fellowship. 3\_\_\_\_\_The company's decisions regarding interviews precluded any long-winded answers. 4\_\_\_\_\_We will preclude his name in the list of those to be interviewed next week. 1\_\_\_\_\_The preclusion was brief and direct to the point. 7\_\_\_\_\_This policy precludes the routine use of pesticides. 8\_\_\_\_\_The constitution does not preclude anybody from forming an association. 2\_\_\_\_\_Having a relative in the company precludes me from participating in the contest. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Preclude:** 1 add to a list 2 admit 3 introductory musical piece 4 prevent 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**eschew**

[es.chü'] To shun, avoid, or abstain from, usually for moral, religious, or practical reasons.

The members of the church **eschew** all political participation.

One difference between **eschew** and **forgo** [see the following head entry] is that **eschew** is a bookish word, rarely used in conversation. Another is that **eschew** usually means to abstain from something that is wrong, distasteful, or inadvisable, while **forgo** means to give up (often temporarily) something that one usually does but cannot or should not do in present circumstances.

The school teacher had to eschew drinking alcohol altogether before she could teach that class, because the authorities thought it was immoral. 3\_\_\_\_\_He was eschewed from the meeting because he was morally incomplete. 7\_\_\_\_\_The carpenter was advised to eschew the broaches in the wood. 2\_\_\_\_\_Bush eschewed eating mushroom as a fulfillment of a promise made to his deceased father. 4\_\_\_\_\_Eschew eating crustaceans in order to grow healthy. 6\_\_\_\_\_Jantina eschewed marriage because of her religious a beliefs. 8\_\_\_\_\_Superstitiously, she had to eschew stepping on the land. 9\_\_\_\_\_They eschew attending funeral on Fridays, because it is considered sinful. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Eschew:** 1 green vegetable 2 punching in wood 3 abstain from 4 pardon 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



**forgo**

[fôr.gō'] To do without or give up. Monks forgo earthly pleasures.

Note the spelling. **For-** is an old prefix with a roughly negative meaning in **forget**, **forbid**, and **forswear** and the meaning of utterly in **forlorn**. A variant spelling of **forgo** is **forego**, but **forego** can also mean to precede, to go before. The past tense of **forgo** is **forwent**; the past participle, **forgone**.

The turnkey asked him to explain how he forgoes security papers that help him to dupe rich people. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The car has a forgo light. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The consultant was advised by his boss to forgo the comforts of home while traveling. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The board members forwent any salary increase for six months. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Passing the test requires that she forgoes extracurricular activities. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Let us hand over the forgo documents to the State attorney for further investigation. 2\_\_\_\_\_ If she wants to lose weight she must forgo fatty foods. 6\_\_\_\_\_ For him to save enough for the summer trip, he forewent weekend lunches with friends. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Forgo:** 1 give up 2 fake documents 3 freight 4 light for foggy conditions 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**desist**

[di.zist'] To stop or cease. I advised him to desist from such behavior.

[Latin **de**, away from, and **sistere**, to cause to stand.] The same root appears in **assist**, **consist**, **resist**, **persist**, **exist**, and **insist**. A **cease** and **desist** order is an order from an administrative agency compelling somebody or an entity to refrain from a practice that the agency considers unfair.

They were requested to desist from carrying out further experiments. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The fire outbreak was caused by the weak desistance wires. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Ghana Standard Board issued to the company a cease and desist order when its advertising department made unwarranted claims. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Because she insulted my mother I desist her. 5\_\_\_\_\_ We desist that we were right but our leader refused to listen to us. 9\_\_\_\_\_ He desisted from using the car when the manager warned him. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Breshnev never desisted from brutalizing the citizens of his country. 1\_\_\_\_\_ You will need to initiate desistance order to curtail frequent riots. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Desist:** 1 electric 2 dislike 3 affirm 4 cease 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**expunge**

[eks.punj'] To blot out, wipe out, eliminate, or destroy completely.

I tried to expunge the whole episode from my memory.

[Latin **ex**, out, and **pungere**, to prick.] You have seen this root in **pungent** (Section 9). It also appears in **puncture** and **punctuation**. The **point** (another derivative) of the Latin origin is that dots above or below a word or passage used to mean that it should be **expunged**, deleted.

Water the field and expunge until it could not absorb any longer. 3\_\_\_\_\_By law he can expunge his criminal records after ten years. 2\_\_\_\_\_The entire paragraph should be expunged; it is too perverted. 8\_\_\_\_\_In his capricious mood, he expunged all his money on friends at dinner. 4\_\_\_\_\_If you can forgive him, you will be able to expunge all the pain from your heart. 5\_\_\_\_\_The mechanic thought that an expunge tube is required to vacuum the fluid. 7\_\_\_\_\_She confessed that she had expunged all forms of lies from her character. 1\_\_\_\_\_The doctor expunged the document that he felt would incriminate her. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Expunge:** 1 excessive spending 2 fluid remover 3 object with capillary device 4 eliminate 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**terminus**

[té'mə.nəs] A goal, end, or final point. My journey ends at the bus terminus.

[Latin **terminus**, boundary, end] The same root appears in **term**, **terminal**, and **determine**. A **terminus** often refers to the end of a railroad, bus, or airline. The plural is **terminal** or **terminuses**.

This paragraph is not the terminus of my work. 8\_\_\_\_\_The judge asked for the terminus paper that proved his innocence. 6\_\_\_\_\_He terminus the picture on the war. 4\_\_\_\_\_Once there was some work to do, there was no terminus for us. 2\_\_\_\_\_Engage in terminus with her, I am sure she will tell you the hideout of her husband. 1\_\_\_\_\_It took her six years to reach the terminus of a 658 pages novel she set out to write. 5\_\_\_\_\_From Abidjan the terminus of the railway is Bobo Dioulasso. 9\_\_\_\_\_At the terminus of Martin's long period of investigation across the continent, he discovered that the murderer lived with him. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Terminus:** 1 goal or end 2 alibi 3 agreement 4 pasted 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**quittance**

[kwit; əns] A discharge or release from a debt or obligation; or the paper or receipt that certifies such a release. We will expunge your name from the list of debtors, if you produce quittance from the Bank.

**Quittance** is most often used in legal contexts. It can also mean a recompense or requital, as in “He received the money in **quittance** of his injury.”

The Group Captain endorsed a quittance of military duties for the young man’s exemplary service. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The quittance from the police indicated that he had no obligation to ensure the security of the family any longer. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The judge maintained that a quittance of their debt was insufficient condition to set them free; they were required to sign a bond of good conduct for thirty-six months. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The company received a quittance that cleared it of tax obligations. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The immigration service gave Conrad a quittance of stay for another six months, since his term of stay had expired. 3\_\_\_\_\_ He lacked enough quittance in the game. 2\_\_\_\_\_ We were not sure that her quittance against the principal was legitimate. 5\_\_\_\_\_ He is a total stranger with no quittance in the city. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Quittance:** 1 strength 2 discharge from debt 3 complain 4 relatives 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**quietus**

[kwai'ɪ: təs] A final discharge or release.

The quietus of his debt was a final document he needed to leave town for good.

**Quietus** can also refer to a state of inactivity, to anything that cause such a state, or to death. In the famous “To be, or not to be” soliloquy, Hamlet wonders why anyone puts up with the suffering and disappointment of this life: when he himself might his **quietus** make with a bare bodkin (a pointed instrument like an ice pick).

After five years of quietus, he returned to active politics in grand style. 5\_\_\_\_\_ In her report, The clinical psychologist recommended quietus from intense reading. 3\_\_\_\_\_ We will be grateful, if you will allow quietus during dinner. 8\_\_\_\_\_ His estranged wife refuses to give him a quietus to leave the marriage peacefully and lawfully. 1\_\_\_\_\_ He has put quietus to all the hatred, complains, and lies by severing relationship with those old time friends. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Quietus is a good health practice for older people; they should stay in solitude three hours every day. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The novelist learnt quietus of philosophy when he was in police custody for eight years. 4\_\_\_\_\_ sadly, there came the unexpected quietus of Robinson after his chronic pain. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Quietus:** 1 final release 2 contemplation 3 philosophical thoughts 4 silence 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**REVIEW EXERCISE 14**

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

|          |           |           |           |
|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| broach   | supersede | quietus   | forgo     |
| eschew   | desist    | supervene | quittance |
| preclude | expunge   | engender  | terminus  |

His uncontrollable anger 9 \_\_\_\_\_ us from discussing the matter further.

We were told to 11 \_\_\_\_\_ smoking before we would be given access to the inner chamber of the association.

10 \_\_\_\_\_ the news of the pregnancy to her parents was a nightmare.

When Alicia reached the decision point to talk back to her boss, she knew it was also the 5 \_\_\_\_\_ of her job and their long standing association.

Somehow the family 6 \_\_\_\_\_ any meal prepared with oil.

The 8 \_\_\_\_\_ of her debt was the beginning of a new life.

The fury in his response 4 \_\_\_\_\_ quarrel between him and his uncle.

He was prevented from leaving the service's camp until he produced a 2 \_\_\_\_\_

Immediately after he lost one of his sons, he 7 \_\_\_\_\_ from pursuing the demonstrators.

Had the storm not 12 \_\_\_\_\_, the girls would not have stopped clacking their tongues outside.

We knew all along that the use of internet for business would 3 \_\_\_\_\_ that of courier.

We asked the student to 1 \_\_\_\_\_ all the graffiti from the wall.

**FOR DICTIONARY STUDY**

|            |             |
|------------|-------------|
| abdicate   | sever       |
| inception  | displace    |
| abnegate   | sire        |
| initiate   | efface      |
| abrogate   | sunder      |
| intermit   | eradicate   |
| annul      | supplant    |
| nullify    | extirpate   |
| avert      | suspend     |
| obliterate | forbear     |
| beget      | termination |
| obviate    | generate    |
| boggle     | waive       |
| procreate  | impede      |
| debar      |             |
| prorogue   |             |
| delete     |             |
| raze       |             |
| deracinate |             |
| renounce   |             |
| dismantle  |             |

Politely refuse, avoid, or turn aside; diminish in quantity or quality; get weaker or to become physically or mentally less vigorous, especially because of illness. His health has **declined**. As noun **decline** means deterioration or reduction or degeneration.

## Coursework 15

### Growth, Development, Decline 174

Increase, enlargement, expansion; the process of becoming larger and more mature through natural development: an increase in quantitative figures; many days **growth** of the undergrowth; a **growth** of an institute.

Maturity, progress, advance; to change and become larger, stronger, or more impressive; to arise and then increase or progress to a more complex state; to acquire a feature, habit, or illness that then becomes more marked or extreme; an unfolding or bringing out latent possibilities;

We'll cross the Mediterranean to Africa and proceed beyond the Sahara desert to the Atlantic Coast. We must expand our territories to bring an untold fortune to the Queen. We have the greatest desire for conquest; the captives become slaves, their wives and children become servants, and that is the start of our development.

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| accession, accrue       | page 175 |
| augment, amass          | page 176 |
| aggrandize, embellish   | page 177 |
| interpolate, evolve     | page 178 |
| fledge, concatenation   | page 179 |
| reconstitute, constrict | page 180 |
| abate, allay            | page 181 |
| slake, slough           | page 182 |
| divest, denude          | page 183 |
| gut                     | page 184 |
| Review Exercise         | page 185 |
| Dictionary study        | page 186 |

#### Coursework 15

The student is invited to study through for various definitions and meanings of growth, development, and decline.

## 15 Growth, Development, Decline

If you have ever heard about the Ashantis and the Golden Stool, you might have then heard that without the stool there is no Ashanti kingdom. Not only do the people of Ashanti cherish the significance of it, they certainly believe that their ancestral spirits are embedded in the Golden Stool.

The following account of Ashanti expansion and governance is intended only to illustrate the use of words meaning to increase, develop, or decrease.

The *accession* to the throne of the Ashantis always required a man with some fortune of fate *accrued* to him, or a man with a deep sense of strategy to *augment* the forces that could be used for military expedition. Any such person should be successful in *amassing* wealth and *aggrandizing* formidable power and riches. Historians loyal to the royal family *embellish* the traditional account of the Ashanti governance system, by *interpolating* few passages that make the claim more credible. Due to its governance structure, Ashanti Kingdom *evolved* from *fledging* into a *full-fledged* expansive socio-political economy with dominion over many tribes in West Africa. Through a unique *concatenation* of circumstances, we are able to *reconstitute* the events that precede the magnificent imposition of their military might on the region.

Prior to the arrival of the Europeans, the Otumfuo Osei Tutu I formed a union that brought all the divers nuclear families of conquerors together for their own protection, whilst he simultaneously built a strong army that would conquer other tribes. The desire for survival of the Ashantis was *constricted* by the Europeans who thwarted many conquering schemes of the Ashanti warriors. But these hindrances did not *abate* the eagerness of the warriors, nor did the hindrances *allay* their crave for power and treasures. Nothing could *slake* the quest for power and wealth by the Ashantis except the consumption of other tribes' power. In sequence and continuity, each one of the kings *sloughed* off the restraints of their enemies; each one of these kings *divested* themselves of the notion that they were all powerful; and each of them virtually *denuded* the kingdom of any strength—except the strength of unity imbued in verbal and tacit understanding that was symbolized by the Golden Stool. The Ashantis always believe that only the Golden Stool has some mysterious right to *gut* out the superior intrinsic power of the kingdom.

---

**accession, accrue, augment, amass, aggrandize, embellish, interpolate, evolve, fledge, concatenation, reconstitute, constrict, abate, allay, slake, slough, divest, denude, gut**

---

**accession**

[ak.sesh'en] *An acquisition or addition; the attainment of a position or a rank.*

The accession of Obama as the President of the United States is the true reflection of the practice of democracy in North America.

**Accession** can also mean an approach related to **access** (Section 10); or the act of agreeing or assenting (their **accession** to our decision), related to **accede**.

In his accession, it is only his religion that is accepted by God. 5\_\_\_\_\_ When the kidnappers demanded a ransom of \$5million, he acceded to save her daughter's life. 2\_\_\_\_\_ We have depleted accessions and logistics at the office. 6\_\_\_\_\_ She was a dynamic entrepreneur who ensured an accession of worth she inherited from her late husband. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The accession of contemporary novels to his literary collection makes him a true vanguard. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Monday is the 50<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Queen's accession to the throne. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Ghana's accession to the current trade treaty has been greatly condemned by the coalition of Civil Society Organizations. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Modern Technology has brought an accession of wealth to industrialists. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Accession:** 1 office consumables 2 opinion 3 addition 4 appraisal 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**accrue**

[e.krü'] *To grow or increase as in financial or legal asset or obligation.*

The interest has continued to accrue.

Although **accrue** can mean to grow as a result of something else, as in "Knowledge will accrue from study," it more properly means to be accumulated in the course of time (as interest or taxes). **Accrue** is often followed by *to* or *from*.

Because of long period of forestation programmes, there are many environmental benefits that are accruing to the area. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The couples agreed not to withdraw any money from their second account, so their savings started to accrue. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The accrual of returns from the sales was used to start her new house. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The accession of knowledge to nature's essentials has accrued many benefits to mankind. 4\_\_\_\_\_ They were in a long accrue to vote when suddenly some men from the opposition party attacked them. 8\_\_\_\_\_ No one understands how he managed to accrue all the wealth he is displaying. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The army is accruing many young men and women to join the military. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Do not accrue the jelly while it is cooking. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Accrue:** 1 waiting in a row 2 enlist 3 employ 4 increase 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## augment

[ôg.ment'] To increase, enlarge, or make greater in size, strength, or amount.

The trader used the money he accrued from savings to augment the space of the office.

[Latin *augere*, to increase.] The same root appears in **auction** and **inaugurate**.

The manager augmented the number of sales persons by three additional interns. 5\_\_\_\_\_The team of editors was augmented by freelancers. 9\_\_\_\_\_The lawyer augmented with the judge until he acquitted his client. 2\_\_\_\_\_The bookshop has augmented the volumes of textbooks on sociology to meet the demand by students recently. 8\_\_\_\_\_The audience augmented to the speaker with tears. 7\_\_\_\_\_United Nations augments its personnel in the Middle East when terrorist activities increase. 1\_\_\_\_\_The rancher augmented his herd of cattle as soon as he introduced the new breed. 4\_\_\_\_\_The King augmented the population of the people by killing most of them. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Augment:** 1 debated 2 increase 3 reduce 4 disagreement 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## amass

[e.mas'] To collect, pile up, or accumulate. He used his position to amass wealth.

[Latin *massa*, lump, mass.] The same root appears in **massive**. **Amass** usually means to pile up wealth or resources, especially for oneself.

We will amass and compare the conduct of all the contestants. 3\_\_\_\_\_When they heard of the siren, they concluded that there was something amass. 1\_\_\_\_\_The men who rushed to the west coast of North America in the 1950s amassed fortunes. 8\_\_\_\_\_With the aim of amassing wealth, he has become a ruthless murderer. 9\_\_\_\_\_It is okay to amass wealth so long as you do not do it unlawfully. 5\_\_\_\_\_The slave traders amassed untold amount of wealth from West Africa by the end of the 19th Century. 4\_\_\_\_\_Because of greed Jonathan ended up amassing huge collection of junk artifacts. 2\_\_\_\_\_You amass me whenever you speak of the necessity of good conduct. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Amass:** 1 good impression 2 assemble 3 astonish 4 accumulate 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**aggrandize**

[e.gran'dīz or ag'ren.dīz] To make greater in power, position, or riches.

The family resolved to aggrandize the fortune they inherited. The young entrepreneur is successful but he aggrandizes his accomplishment.

[Latin **ad**, to, and **grandire**, to increase.] **Aggrandize** can also mean to exalt, to exaggerate, to make someone or something appear greater. It often has an unfavorable connotation of an ambitious self-seeking.

The young entrepreneur is successful but he aggrandized his accomplishment. 1\_\_\_\_\_The accident aggrandizes the family. 5\_\_\_\_\_The political turmoil in the country is because of the motive of aggrandizement of few individuals. 9\_\_\_\_\_Her main objective in the marriage was for her personal aggrandizement. 8\_\_\_\_\_He does not realize that the welfare of people around him is critical to his happiness; he seeks only his own aggrandizement. 6\_\_\_\_\_The milling machine lost some parts; it was unable to aggrandized the nuts. 4\_\_\_\_\_Otumfuor the King of the Ashantis aggrandized the fortune of the royal family immediately after his accession to the throne. 2\_\_\_\_\_The birds aggrandize the grains' plantations. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Aggrandize:** 1 damage 2 to make greater in 3 soften 4 invaded 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**embellish**

[em.bel'ish] To decorate, beautify, or to make an account.

The Princess embellished her dressing with rare ornaments given to her by her great grandmum.

[Old French **embellir**, to make beautiful, from Latin **bellus**, handsome.] **Embellish** can also mean to improve a story or account by fanciful additions, often fictitious.

Listening to the two rivals, it was difficult to embellish the two accounts together. 7\_\_\_\_\_To make his account appear credible, Kofi embellished the story with the death of his sister. 9\_\_\_\_\_Montaigne embellished himself every Friday by fastening. 6\_\_\_\_\_The witness was unable to outwit the jury by embellishing his account of what he saw. 2\_\_\_\_\_The embellishing notes are the unique aspects of Mozart's work of art. 8\_\_\_\_\_The additional flowers and exotic plants are brought here to embellish the serenity of the place. 5\_\_\_\_\_The journalist embellished the report hoping that he could get the implementers indicted. 4\_\_\_\_\_As soon as they enrolled in the school, the principal embellished them about the dangers and rules. 1 \_\_\_\_\_

**Embellish:** 1 sanctify 2 combine 3 caution 4 decorate 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**interpolate**

[in.tér'pe.lāt] To alter or corrupt a text by inserting a word, phrase, or passage.

He interpolated his view into his teachers work and presented it as his own.

**Interpolate** can also mean to insert something between other things or parts (to **interpolate** a remark). In mathematics, it means to estimate a value between known values that exhibits some trend; **extrapolate** means to estimate a value that lies beyond the known values.

The students in the physics class were asked to interpolate the numbers. 6\_\_\_\_\_ We intend to make an interpolated journey to Lagos from Accra; we will return tonight. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Politicians are fond of interpolating the great speeches of great men and philosophers. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The two authors are friends and interpolate closely. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The lecturer could not complete one word without interpolation from Eleanor. 5\_\_\_\_\_ She has falsified the work, because I notice it contains many interpolations from the professor. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The mining company interpolated the nether region on the southern districts for bauxite. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The document was returned to me with untold pieces of interpolation from great authors without any reference. 2\_\_\_\_\_

**Interpolate:** 1 alter by inserting new material 2 link together closely 3 search closely for minerals  
4 have similar thoughts 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**evolve**

[i.volv'] To unfold or develop gradually: or to work out or derive.

According to Darwin, we evolved from apes.

[Latin **e-**, out of, and **volvere**, to roll.] You have seen this root in **convolution** (section 10) and **revolve**.

His campaign to unseat the President of the republic evolved gradually. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Theories of evolution might have evolved from the study of psychology and not anthropology. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Do you know that maize evolved from a wild grass in Mexico? 9\_\_\_\_\_ The evolution of the earth around the sun is a mystery. 5\_\_\_\_\_ For over two thousand years, humanity has evolved from savagery to a modern civilized man; but, they still exhibit barbaric tendencies. 1\_\_\_\_\_ I do not evolve me in matters between the two friends. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Laws and rules do not evolve when there is peace and stability; they evolve during the period of social crisis and conflicts. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Necessity evolves into invention. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Evolve:** 1 rotate 2 develop 3 circle 4 associate 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**fledge**

[flej] To provide feathers necessary for flying; or to rear a young bird until it is ready to fly.  
Now the birds are fledged; it is time for them to fly.

**Full-fledged** means having the competence needed for some activity, as in “She is a **full-fledged** engineer.” Newly **fledged** birds or inexperienced people are sometimes referred to as **fledglings**.

I am not comfortable allowing my fledging daughter to stay out late. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Amelia Earheart was a full-fledged pilot, but she did not return when she made a trip across the Devils Triangle. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The strong energetic man fledged his muscle to frighten the young lady. 5\_\_\_\_\_ This is a sensitive project so I suggest we send full-fledged engineers to work on it. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Whilst the monkeys were fledging on the trees, the hunter aimed at them unsuccessfully. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The scoundrels fledged and absconded into the park abutting the school. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Red Indians fledged their arrows with parrot feathers. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Fledglings are always curious to hurtle headlong. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Fledge:** 1 relax 2 bend body part 3 be ready to fly 4 disappear 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**concatenation**

[kon.kat'e.nā'shen] A linking together in a chain or series.  
His accident evolved from a strange concatenation of events.

[Latin **con-**, together, and **catena**, chain.] A **concatenation** of a series of events that depend on each other, like links in a chain. The verb **concatenate** means to link together.

He was found guilty because a series of concatenation made it impossible for him to extricate himself. 6\_\_\_\_\_ To be able to bewitch him, he prepared some concatenation for him to drink. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Her concatenation was on her marriage; therefore, she realized later that her job was gone. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The biochemist advised that we prepare a concatenation of milk and soy beans for the baby. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Natural concatenation of ideas made the two friends discover a substance that can cure the disease. 2\_\_\_\_\_ He explained his ordeal with concatenation of mystery stories. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Before we could find the document, we had to go through a concatenation of well hidden files. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Her bestseller novel is a plot of strange concatenation of a story told about 14th Century royal couples in Scandinavia. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Concatenation:** 1 mixture 2 focus of mind 3 chemical preparation 4 connected series 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

## reconstitute

[ri.kon'ste.tüt] To form again, reconstruct, or recompose.

Because of change of government, Parliament had to meet the reconstituted Committees.

[Latin **re-**, again, **con-**, together, and **statuere**, to set up.] **Reconstitute** can also mean to restore the original composition of frozen juices, dehydrated vegetables, etc. by adding water.

The ingredients reconstitute many food items well accepted by the orphanage. 8\_\_\_\_\_ We had to reconstitute the frozen juice before the guest arrived. 6\_\_\_\_\_ For them to understand his work, the scientist had to reconstitute the classic work of Descartes. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The board of directors were reconstituted so that the company could start operation right away. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The food she prepares reconstitutes divers ingredients. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The new board decided to reconstitute the remnants of the old staff as a new managing team. 4\_\_\_\_\_ For a successful seminar, it was necessary to reconstitute the location. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Reconstituting a disintegrated substance requires a painstaking effort of a meticulous chemist. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Reconstitute:** 1 account 2 contain 3 explain in detail 4 form again 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## constrict

[ken.strikt'] To draw together, squeeze, or make narrower.

His veins were constricted such that little blood could pass through them.

[Latin **con-**, together, and **strictus**, drawn tight.] The same root appears in **strict**, **restrict**, and **district**. **Constrict** can also mean to grip (as an emotion can) or to cramp or inhibit. **Constriction** refers to an act of **constricting** or feeling of pressure or tightness, especially in the chest.

If we can make the two lines constrict at a point, we can solve the problem. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Before she died, she managed to say that her throat had constricted, and that it became difficult for her to speak. 7\_\_\_\_\_ She allowed fear of the crime to constrict her life. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The board always constricted him to be dishonest. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The engineers constricted the passage of flow of water by building a dam. 4\_\_\_\_\_ He felt his chest constricted as though the heaviest weight had been placed on him. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Fear gripped her: her blood congealed, her legs weakened such that she could not walk, her voice constricted in a manner she could not scream; so she could only pray in silence. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Because his income has reduced tremendously, he has constricted his reckless spending habits. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Constrict:** 1 meet 2 make smaller or narrower 3 believe 4 cross 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Abate

**abate**

[e.bāt] To diminish, subside, or lessen.

We cautioned them but they were not ready to wait for the storm to abate.

His respect for the family abated when he found out that they amassed wealth through ruthless killings. 9\_\_\_\_\_ After many complaints from the customers, the Bank decided to abate the interest rate by two percent. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The fisherman used abate to catch many fish that night. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The case was thoroughly abated before the suspects were dismissed. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The owner of the estate abutting the school is seeking legal action to abate the size of the female hostel being constructed close to her house. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The wind brought abate to the farmers who had had no rain for many months. 3\_\_\_\_\_ After taking the pills, the pain in her constricted chest abated. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Her power was abated, so this means she had strong authority to govern. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Abate:** 1 diminish 2 argue 3 lure 4 entice 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**allay**

[e.lā'] To relieve, calm, or alleviate.

He refused to accept any assurance that was given to allay his fears about his daughter's safety.***Allay** most often refers to relieving or putting at rest a painful, disturbing, or tumultuous condition.*

The president of the company gave a commitment letter to the Board to allay their suspicion that he was leaving. 2\_\_\_\_\_ She passed through an allay in her attempt to escape. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Her anger from her rival's insults was not allayed by the advice from her pastor. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The doctor gave him tranquilizers to allay the pain after the surgery. 1\_\_\_\_\_ You can always allay his distress by classical music. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Nothing is able to allay her worries when she has to take a test in Mathematics. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Many modern metallic instruments are not pure; they are made of allay. 7\_\_\_\_\_ An allay of truth is required to defend you in court. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Allay:** 1 mixture of metals 2 iota of truth 3 pathway 4 relieve or calm 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

Allay

**slake**

[slāk] To satisfy, quench, or allay. When he was sentenced to death for murder the community slaked for his execution, because he had terrorized the residents for far too long.

Although **slake** is most often used with reference to relieving thirst, it can also mean to satisfy curiosity, desire, anger, etc. Among its other meanings are to make moist and put out a fire as in making calcium hydroxide.

After trotting for many miles, we slaked our thirst with chilled water from the spring. 8\_\_\_\_\_ No amount of social recognition was sufficient to slake his interest for political power. 6\_\_\_\_\_ She wrote all her grievances on a slake and sent it to her boss. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The professor was unable to slake the scientific curiosity of the researcher with all the books in his private library. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The fire fighters slaked sufficient calcium hydroxide at the spot to put off the virtual uncontrollable fire. 9\_\_\_\_\_ With prolificacy of social network, nothing slakes the public's appetite for celebrity gossip. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Out of embarrassment he slaked out from the place. 1\_\_\_\_\_ He is slake and will beguile you out of your inheritance. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Slake:** 1 a writing board 2 move quietly 3 quench or satisfy 4 smooth 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**slough**

[sluf] To discard, shed, or cast off; or to be shed. Most reptiles slough off their skins.

As a noun **slough** refers to something that is cast off; either the skin shed by an animal or a habit, characteristic, or responsibility that one gets rid of. **Slough** (slou) can also mean a mudhole or swamp or, by extension, a state of spiritual dejection or moral degradation.

Richard sloughs off friends when he no longer has a use for them. 6\_\_\_\_\_ That evening when he stole from his parents, he sloughed off school and attended cinema instead. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The slough of the motorbike was a pleasant scene. 5\_\_\_\_\_ On his computer, he showed us the slough of the project to be undertaken. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The poor wretched thief decided to abscond into the slough, since it was not likely that anybody will suspect that he is hiding in the swamp. 1\_\_\_\_\_ He soon returned to his slough of despair after her mother's burial. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The pigeons sloughed through the thin air. 4\_\_\_\_\_ If you are stigmatized as a criminal it is virtually impossible to slough it off. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Slough:** 1 balance 2 smooth positive photograph 3 moved smoothly 4 cast off 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**divest**

[de.vest'] To take away status, rank, or power from somebody or something, or to deprive or strip one of one's possessions, rights of property. The report divested the committee of its charm.

[Latin **dis-**, un-, and **vestire**, to clothe.] **Divest** is always followed by of.

Mr. Nuako advised her to divest herself of the notion that all men were born equal. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Mobil, the oil company, divested of its oil interest in Ghana. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The story was one of the divest that made him despondent. 6\_\_\_\_\_ He must divest his knowledge in the project, if he wants to be recognized. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Because they worked in the slough, the supervisor asked them to divest of their overcoat but not their boots. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The man was advised to divest of his business interest at the financial sector before taking the appointment as the Governor of the Central Bank. 4\_\_\_\_\_ He was rebuked for divestation of the property. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The Premier was divested of all his wealth and rank. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Divest:** 1 contribute time and energy 2 dispose of 3 deprived or strip 4 discouraging 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**denude**

[di.nüd'] To strip of cover from, or to make naked or bare. The trees were denuded of their leaves.

[Latin **nudus**, naked.] Unlike divest, which usually applies to people, **denude** often applies to things. In geology, **denude** means to lay bare by erosion.

John denuded to tell him the truth. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The series of storms that we experienced this rainy season denuded the land of its rich soil. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The magician was denuded of his antics. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The denuded trees were a nightmare for the forestry managers who bore the duty to restore them. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The hunter denuded the game to a barren land before shooting it. 7\_\_\_\_\_ Ruthless grazing of ore denuded the land of any vegetation. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The walls of the mansion, once a beautiful array of decorations, is now virtually denuded. 6\_\_\_\_\_ He was denuded in thinking that lottery could make him rich overnight. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Denude:** 1 draw 2 false believe 3 refuse request 4 make bare 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



**gut**

[gut] To destroy or remove the inside contents of.

The old lady's house was completely gutted out by fire.

*You already know **gut** as a noun (bowels, entrails) in the sense of intestine and in the sense of a tough cord made from animal intestines. The verb **gut** literally means to remove the intestines from; by extension it can also mean to remove or destroy any interior contents, which might have explained the expression 'to hate [someone's] **guts**'. The notion of the intestines as a seat of emotions, probably explains expressions such as **gut reactions** or that something is such and such but unable to prove as in **gut feeling**.*

The villagers at the bank of the river eat the guts of fish. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Lily-Versta had guts feeling that the contestant she supported would win. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The lecturer's private library was completely gutted by fire. 1\_\_\_\_\_ When the chemist applied heat to the substance, gas gutted from the orifice. 4\_\_\_\_\_ My gut feeling is that he is a traitor. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Because of the intensity of the training, I was gutted at the end of the week. 8\_\_\_\_\_ We will continue to pursue him until he is apprehended and charged; frankly, I hate his guts. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The butcher ordered his assistance to clean and freeze all gutted goats. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Gut:** 1 sneak away 2 remove the interior of 3 to flow out rapidly  
4 trot and walk sluggishly 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**REVIEW EXERCISE 15**

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

|              |           |         |               |
|--------------|-----------|---------|---------------|
| abate        | accession | accrue  | aggrandize    |
| allay        | amass     | augment | concatenation |
| constrict    | denude    | divest  | embellish     |
| evolve       | fledge    | gut     | interpolate   |
| reconstitute | slake     | slough  |               |

Her side of the story was so real we could not tell if she 10 \_\_\_\_\_ with other details.

John's murder case 13 \_\_\_\_\_ in such a manner that nobody could control it from spreading.

If you save your money with the State's Commercial Bank, your savings will 17 \_\_\_\_\_.

James insisted that not until the heat emanated from the room 3 \_\_\_\_\_, the woman would not be allowed to enter.

Though the 1 \_\_\_\_\_ birds were eager to fly out, their mother instinctually prevented them.

The greedy Prince was not too pleased with the wealth he had 2 \_\_\_\_\_ in the oil industry.

Series of 5 \_\_\_\_\_ of events disrupted his plan to travel.

Because of poor rains this season, all the trees were 19 \_\_\_\_\_.

He got some financial support to 6 \_\_\_\_\_ his company's activities.

The 14 \_\_\_\_\_ to the company's assets will make it operate profitably.

One feature of many reptiles is their ability to 12 \_\_\_\_\_ off their old skin.

Our responsibility was to 7 \_\_\_\_\_ his anxiety before the outcome of the laboratory test was announced.

The pathologist taught the medical students how to 9 \_\_\_\_\_ dead bodies.

He used his position as the leader of the party to 18 \_\_\_\_\_ more riches.

He had not drunk for three days so he needed to 16 \_\_\_\_\_ his thirst.

*contd. on page 186*

*contd. from page 185*

For us to make any meaningful contribution, we had to 15\_\_\_\_\_ into his novel.

He experienced series of high blood pressure, because his blood vessels 11\_\_\_\_\_.

The frozen juice in the refrigerator will 8\_\_\_\_\_ as soon as it is pulled out.

### FOR DICTIONARY STUDY

|              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| abridge      | conjoin    |
| dilate       | subjoin    |
| accretion    | cumulative |
| distend      | succession |
| additive     | curtail    |
| ebb          | super add  |
| alleviate    | declension |
| enhance      | wane       |
| amplify      | decrement  |
| eviscerate   | wax        |
| annex        | deflate    |
| excrescence  |            |
| append       |            |
| garnish      |            |
| articulation |            |
| increment    |            |
| assuage      |            |
| intercalate  |            |

To stretch out or cause something to extend over a large area or a period of time – an expanse of meadow spread out ahead of the fugitive; to send in various directions – the sun ray spread its light over the orchard; or to disperse – let's spread out our religion so we can have dominion over the earth.

As noun, spread refers to an extension, diffusion, or distribution over an area of something.

We will spread the information about you widely.

The whole world will know what happened between you and them; and, I will then tell everybody that I damaged your reputation. This will appear at the front page of a well circulated newspaper.

That is your part of the punishment we have decided to give you and your cohorts. This decision comes from the high priest and it spreads throughout the minds of the community members.

## Coursework 16

### Spread

188

dispense, mete [page 189](#)

disseminate, bandy [page 190](#)

bruit, blazon [page 191](#)

vaunt, flaunt [page 192](#)

emanate, pervade [page 193](#)

transpire, effluence [page 194](#)

Review Exercise [page 195](#)

Dictionary study [page 195](#)

#### Course 16

By the end of the course, the student will understand various expressions that are used to distribute or spread both physical and non-physical materials as well as information.

## 16 Spread

All the words here refer to various kinds of spreading or distribution. In most instances it is justice, gifts, or food that we *mete* out or *dispense*. You may notice that the act of *dispensing* or *meting* out in this form carries a positive connotation. Flowing out of this meaning is either *dispensing* or *meting* out punishment. Notice again that the two words are closely related. To *disseminate* means to distribute or spread widely; or to become widespread. It is mostly with regard to the spread of ideas.

If you decide to spread ideas, make sure that it does not have adverse effect. Spreading ideas that are bad destroys society. By courtesy, people who are well nurtured and who wish to be respected in civil community do not either *bandy* (toss back and forth) names around or *bruit* about (noised about) stories on other people without due consideration. In case you are not aware of the consequence, *bruiting* about is virtually *blazoning* (proclaiming) information on a notice board. Thus, by that act you tell people that you are insensitive to their privacy. Though it is shameful and embarrassing sometimes, some people *vaunt* (brag about) their recklessness or disregard for authority and even *flaunt* (display boastfully) their misbehavior before the public. I wonder whether they recognize how uncouth they appear to other members of the community.

If something flows out or comes from a source, it means such thing *emanates*; for example, a sense of joy *emanates* from her; or delicious smells *emanated* from the kitchen.

If something spreads throughout, it *pervades*. Such as 'death is the theme that now *pervades* his poetry'; or 'a strange sour smell *pervaded* the air'. Just like the first two words in the first paragraph, *emanate* and *pervade* are also used to refer to intangible spread. If it *transpires* that something is true, it means people find out that it is true; as in 'it later *transpired* that he kept all the money for himself'. To *transpire* means to make something become known or be disclosed. However, in scientific terms, *transpire* means to give off, to lose gas or water vapor. If a plant transpires, water passes from the surface of its leaves into the air as vapor.

*Effluence* refers to something that flows out. It is often an immaterial substance, waste material, or intangible influence. A variant of *effluence* is *effluent*, which refers to liquid waste discharged from a sewage system, factory, nuclear power station, or other industrial plants. It can also refer to a stream that is an outflow from a larger body of water such as a lake or a larger stream.

---

**dispense, mete, disseminate, bandy, bruit, blazon, vaunt, flaunt, emanate, pervade, transpire, effluence**

---

**dispense**

[dis.pens'] To give out, distribute, or administer.

The judge failed to dispense justice in a dispassionate manner.

A **dispensary** is a place where medical treatment and drugs are given, often free or at a low price. To **dispense** medicine is to supply medicine according to a prescription. To **dispense** with means to get rid of, to do without, as in "Let us **dispense** with formalities." To **dispense** from a rule or obligation means to excuse, to exempt; a **dispensation** is an exemption.

The people in the community were so kind that they dispensed food to people involved in the accident. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The accountant failed to provide the dispense sheet, therefore we were unable to refund his claims. 9\_\_\_\_\_ In this course we can dispense with a moderator. 6\_\_\_\_\_ After the storm we noticed that all the top soil was dispensed. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The couple requested that the reverend minister endorsed their marriage under special dispensation. 8\_\_\_\_\_ At every Christmas eve Jason's grandma dispenses many gifts to the children in the neighborhood. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The police could dispense the rioters with tear gas. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The pharmacist is duly certified to dispense all classes of drugs. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Dispense:** 1 cost 2 distribute 3 cause to disappear 4 scatter 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**mete**

[mēt] To apportion, allot, or distribute.

The judge decided to mete out harsh punishment to those convicted for car snatching.

**Mete** is usually followed by out.

If you are able to mete out the meal as planned every child will be well fed. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Duties meted out by a good operations director engenders motivation. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The punishment meted out to her is not commensurable with her crime. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Meting out harsh sentences for poaching is likely to infuriate the youth. 4\_\_\_\_\_ The defence attorney cautioned the juror that they do not have the duty to mete out punishment. 5\_\_\_\_\_ We will mete the group boot for boot. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The mete was not sufficient to feed these number of people. 7\_\_\_\_\_ She meted the cubes before slaking them. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Mete:** 1 duel 2 dissolve 3 consecrated food 4 allot or distribute 2\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## disseminate

[di.semə.nāt] To spread or distribute widely.

She decided to disseminate as much information as possible on social accountability.

[Latin **dis-**, apart, and **seminare**, to sow; hence, to scatter far and wide as in sowing; compare **seminary**.] Although **disseminate** is usually used with reference to information or doctrines, it can also refer to materials, as in "Silt from the Amazon River is **disseminated** for hundreds of miles."

Thanks to modern social media technology; information is disseminated to millions of people in a nanosecond. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Contemporary philosophers have not been more successful disseminating their views in societies than politicians have. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Jesus with his disciples disseminated information about the Father, and the need to be born again. 6\_\_\_\_\_ There are about ten thousand volumes dissemination in the country. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Insects and birds are efficient disseminators of seeds. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Artificial dissemination is a form of assisted reproduction that many physicians recommend for most women unable to carry fetus naturally in the womb. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The family own a disseminate for food processing. 3\_\_\_\_\_ Knowledge on the concept of liberty and equality has been disseminated sufficiently by most Americans globally. 2\_\_\_\_\_

**Disseminate:** 1 put semen into female reproductive tract 2 continuous movement 3 solidifier  
4 spread or distribute 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## bandy

[ban'di] To argue pointlessly or rudely, toss back and forth, or discuss an idea or rumour freely.

We do not have the exact figures, but many of them have been bandied around.

As an adjective **bandy** means bent, bowed, or curved outward (like the club used in playing bandy, an old game like hockey); it occurs most often in the expression **bandy-legged**, bowlegged,

They bandy the story about that he intends to go back to school. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The relationship between the young Prince and the commoner was bandied around town for many years. 2\_\_\_\_\_ We covered his wounds with bandy. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The bandy they distilled from malt and the stumps is very potent. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Bharatti felt his name was being bandied around so he left town. 3\_\_\_\_\_ He is a wicked boxer; he still bandied blows to the opponent when in fact the opponent was unconscious. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The surgeon's error is being bandied around at the concierge. 8\_\_\_\_\_ With those bandy-legs I wonder how he runs so fast. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Bandy:** 1 potion 2 liqueur 3 cloth strip for covering injury 4 discuss an idea freely 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**bruit**

[brüt] To spread a report or rumour of, or to noise about. His joy is to bruit information about people.

[French **bruit**, noise, rumor.] **Bruit** can also mean to publicize or make celebrated, as in “I fail to appreciate his widely **bruited** musical talent.” **Bruit** is often followed by about

To bruit about the illness of the President in such a manner is an attempt to cause fear and panic among investors. 8\_\_\_\_\_ She was the only person who bruited about the concerns of the former Premier. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The immoral bruit of the man caused the death of the young girl. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The fire brutally gutted the mansion. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The students’ misconduct was bruited about by parents at the market square. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The bruit force of the police shows the government’s preparedness to govern with force. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The news about armed robbers in the centre of the city was bruited about to the security officers. 4\_\_\_\_\_ It was Brutus who bruited about the so-called ambition of Julius Ceaser to the city of Rome. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Bruit:** 1 inhuman 2 ruthlessness of police 3 spread a report of 4 destruction 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

**blazon**

[blā’zən] To display, proclaim, or make known far and wide.

The victorious footballers blazoned the cup to the cheerful crowd.

[Old French **blason**, shield with coat of arms.] **Blazon** is often used with forth, out, or abroad. In heraldry, **blazon** refers to a coat of arms, or the shield that displays a coat of arms, or it refers to a description or illustration of coat of arms.

He blazons forth his achievements with joy. 1\_\_\_\_\_ They were very good friends with no blazon between them; I will be surprised if he murdered him. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The expedition taught them blazon and discomfort circumstances. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The city woke up to find the company’s name blazoned out across the streets. 4\_\_\_\_\_ She decided to use her first appearance in a well circulated academic magazine to blazon forth her academic prowess. 9\_\_\_\_\_ The coat of arms of the Republic is blazoned abroad at all the ports of entry into the country. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The food was delicious but blazon. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Because she was angry, she used blazon language. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Blazon:** 1 display or proclaim 2 harsh in manner 3 spicy 4 friction 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_



## vaunt

[vônt] To brag or boast about.

His much vaunted econometric book contains lots of serious mathematical flaws.

[Latin **vanitare**, to boast, from **vanitas**, vanity.] **Vaunt** is a somewhat bookish word for boast or **brag**. It is not followed by of or about but takes object, as in “She **vaunted** her athletic prowess.”

Ronald Reagan vaunted his concept of economic expansion which was blazoned out as Reaganomics. 3\_\_\_\_\_ I deposited the key at the vaunt of the Bank. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The volcano erupted with a lot of vaunt. 4\_\_\_\_\_ Achilles vaunted his killing of Hector and dragged him around. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Theroux’s much vaunted athletic achievement is a hoax, he does not have any trophy. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The young golfer had many vaunts to coach him. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Mozart never wanted his work to be vaunted yet others did for him. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Let others notice your works and vaunt them, because you will be well respected for being modest. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Vaunt:** 1 boast 2 burial chamber 3 dross 4 team of trainers 5\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## flaunt

[flônt] To display showily or boastfully. If you have it, flaunt it.

**Flaunt** can also mean to show off or display defiantly or impudently, as in “He openly **flaunted** his guilt.” Do not confuse **flaunt** with **flout**, to treat with disdain or contempt.

In Lagos the rich flaunt their wealth whilst the poor starve on the street. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The bats hurtle and flaunt high in the sky during summer. 4\_\_\_\_\_ She was not ashamed of her misdeeds, she publicly flaunted them. 1\_\_\_\_\_ Whilst the boxer was flaunting his recent title, he had forgotten that time was almost due for him to defend it. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The obtrusive woman flaunts the rules all the time. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The boys from the rich home flaunted their posh car to the envious poor students. 5\_\_\_\_\_ Mavis flaunts her knowledge in chemistry to impress her friends. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Ms. Stacey will always flaunt her wealth to everybody. 9\_\_\_\_\_

**Flaunt:** 1 disgrace 2 abuse 3 display boastfully 4 swift and fast 8\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**emanate**

[em'ə,nāt] To issue out or flow forth a source.

Delicious smells emanates from her room every morning.

[Latin **e-**, out and **manare**, to flow.] **Emanate** commonly refers only to intangible things such as thought, plans, emotions, smells, and rays. It is usually followed by **from**.

The news of her success caused a sense of joy to emanate from her. 2\_\_\_\_\_ The country was emanated from colonial oppression. 1\_\_\_\_\_ She woke up in the night to hear frightened voices emanating from the balcony, in the dark. 7\_\_\_\_\_ The accused was emanated in the murder case. 4\_\_\_\_\_ In her melancholy, the truth emanated. 6\_\_\_\_\_ The news that Osama bin Laden has been killed is emanating from the office of the United States President. 9\_\_\_\_\_ If you listened to his speeches, you would notice that some sense of guilt with request for restitution emanated from him. 8\_\_\_\_\_ Cancer is a terrible disease that has emanated her completely. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Emanate:** 1 make extremely thin 2 to give freedom to somebody 3 involve in crime  
4 flow forth or emit 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**pervade**

[pə'veid] To spread or be abundant throughout.

His ill-doctrine to the youth pervades West African society.

[Latin **per**, through, and **vadere**, to go.] The same root appears in **invade** and **evade**.

He is so opinionated that he always wants her views to pervade over ours. 3\_\_\_\_\_ The fear of abduction and murder pervades the minds of people in the Muslim community. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The fluid was frozen and pervaded; we then sealed it with a lid. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The pervasive influence of television is all over the globe. 6\_\_\_\_\_ Love with dejection is the plot that pervades his recent novels. 4\_\_\_\_\_ A pungent smell pervaded the brewery. 2\_\_\_\_\_ My daughter pervaded us to allow her to drive on the highway. 8\_\_\_\_\_ A sense of pervasive relieve followed the announcement that the chief terrorist is dead. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Pervade:** 1 predominate 2 distort 3 spread throughout 4 convince 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## transpire

[tran.spīr'] To become known, leak out, or emerge from secrecy into knowledge.

The information transpired that both Russians and Americans were behind the series of bombings.

[Latin **trans**, across, and **spirare**, to breathe.] The old meaning of **transpire**, to breathe out through a surface (leaves **transpire** moisture), is still used in biology. The erroneous use of **transpire** to mean to happen (many things **transpired**) is first used in 1755, but many English teachers object to this use.

What transpired after they left the meeting remains a secret. 4\_\_\_\_\_The thunder transpired as the rains poured heavily. 9\_\_\_\_\_It transpired that he did not do the work but he kept all the money for himself. 3\_\_\_\_\_As the days go by the sun transpires to the west. 7\_\_\_\_\_It later transpired that they did not support his campaign to become a leader of the company. 6\_\_\_\_\_She was informed about her husband's secret affair, but she decided to wait and see what transpires between the two from hence. 8\_\_\_\_\_The driver transpired the engine before parking the car. 2\_\_\_\_\_When a message transpired at the court room that there had been a confession in another city about the crime case being heard, a sudden uproar erupted. 5\_\_\_\_\_

**Transpire:** 1 switch off 2 follow 3 rest 4 become known 1\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## effluence

[eflüəns] An outward flow. The effluence was discharged straight into the sea.

[Latin **e-**, out and **fluere**, to flow.] You have seen this root **superfluous** (Section 9). An **effluent** (a variant of **effluent**) is a stream that flows out from a body of water, or liquid discharged as waste or sewage.

The fetid smell is coming from the effluence. 8\_\_\_\_\_The court requested her to produce a document showing her effluence to sell the property on her brother's behalf. 1\_\_\_\_\_Her effluence to conduct a search must come from her director who is, unfortunately, not available. 3\_\_\_\_\_Our vegetable farm will thrive on the effluence of the big river, since it will serve as a source of irrigation. 5\_\_\_\_\_The cause of typhoid is the flow of effluents at the back of the house. 2\_\_\_\_\_She was an effluent lady from the family of millionaires. 6\_\_\_\_\_The effluence of heat from the oven pervaded the room. 9\_\_\_\_\_The poorer members of her family envied her effluence. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**Effluence:** 1 power of attorney 2 rich person 3 outflow 4 effect 4\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**REVIEW EXERCISE 16**

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

|          |             |           |           |
|----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|
| bandy    | pervade     | flaunt    | effluence |
| dispense | blazon      | transpire | mete      |
| emanate  | disseminate | bruit     | vaunt     |

Judges are increasingly 6 \_\_\_\_\_ out punishments that are not commensurate with the severity of the case.

After the massacre a sense of hopelessness 9 \_\_\_\_\_ the country.

When she completed the account of her story, a sense of guilt 4 \_\_\_\_\_ from her.

The old lady believes that it is part of the tradition to 1 \_\_\_\_\_ gifts to children during Christmas.

The sewage system produces 2 \_\_\_\_\_ that is too pungent for the nearby residents.

The external auditor was frustrated, because the company's accountant 12 \_\_\_\_\_ about several different figures.

Her six months conviction was 7 \_\_\_\_\_ about by her close friends.

I could not understand why the police looked on, whilst the bandit openly 8 \_\_\_\_\_ his dangerous misbehavior.

If nobody stops her, Cynthia will continue to 5 \_\_\_\_\_ her academic achievements.

When the news 10 \_\_\_\_\_ that she had left her husband, she also left town.

The information about his intention to lead the country was 3 \_\_\_\_\_

The remarkable performances of Nigeria movie stars are 11 \_\_\_\_\_ throughout Africa.

**FOR DICTIONARY STUDY**

|           |            |          |              |
|-----------|------------|----------|--------------|
| allot     | bestow     | disperse | effluvium    |
| infuse    | permeate   | prorate  | rodomontade  |
| apportion | diffuse    | dole     | efflux       |
| ingrain   | promulgate | radiate  | vainglorious |



# Coursework 17

## Noise

198

*noise*  
Loud outcry,  
unpleasant sound,  
clamor, or shouting.

clangor, cheep *page 199*

drone, clack *page 200*

champ *page 201*

Review Exercise *page 202*

Dictionary study *page 202*

### Course 17

*This course should help you to determine some noisy sounds.*

## 17 Noise

From the last word in this section, let us complete this course with a very short category of words that imitate the sounds they stand for.

The author had always been *champing* at the bit to finish this work. This was the reason he *champed* on his meals during lunch hours and *clacked* on matters regarding the quality of this work. He never *droned* on, because he was eager to complete the work in magnificence.

Consequently, he worked around the clock; even at dawn when the birds *cheeped* or the church bells *clangored*, he felt it was his duty to serve his country. The author has produced this lexicon; happily, it is his contribution to improve intelligent communication of those who will use it. You have it, use it.

---

**clangor, cheep, drone, clack, champ**

---

**clangor**

[ˈklæŋgə] A harsh, sharp, ringing sound or trumpet. The fleeting clangor chilled the blood of the villagers, because they explained that it was a bad omen from the ancestral gods.

[Latin **clangere**, to clang.] There is no clear distinction in meaning between **clangor** and **clang**. Both may be used as nouns or verbs.

The heavy equipment was lifted up by the clangor. 8\_\_\_\_\_The machine's clangor is its main electronic sensor. 2\_\_\_\_\_Every morning at dawn, the members of the charismatic church produce a disturbing clangor. 6\_\_\_\_\_The clangor emanates from the factory nearby. 1\_\_\_\_\_When the clangors entered the room, the child ran away. 7\_\_\_\_\_Their music is too clangorous to make any meaningful impact on their listeners. 5\_\_\_\_\_The workers at the quarry have been cautioned against the deafening clangor. 4\_\_\_\_\_The boys in the neighborhood clang the metals deliberately to disturb the residents. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Clangor:** 1 harsh sound 2 pulley system 3 robot 4 wild bird 9\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**cheep**

[chēp] A short, faint, shrill sound.

The cheeps of the young ribbons echoed the valley of the large river.

**Cheep** most often refers to the sound made by young birds and by mice. In negative constructions it can mean any slight sound, as in "There wasn't a cheep out of Roger all night."

Sadly the kits beaver cheeped for food from their trapped mother. 8\_\_\_\_\_The baby birds cheeped for food all day. 7\_\_\_\_\_She was so hungry that she cheeped and munched all the food. 1\_\_\_\_\_At the accident scene those injured cheeped off their pain like young birds cheeping for food. 5\_\_\_\_\_Lingering in the cheep, the man who murdered his wife in cold blood was sentenced to death by the chair. 9\_\_\_\_\_The rodents gained cheepy access to the grains. 2\_\_\_\_\_The boys followed the series of cheeps emanating from the nest. 4\_\_\_\_\_The cheeping sound of the mice attracted its predator. 3\_\_\_\_\_

**Cheep:** 1 shrill sound 2 stingy 3 electric chair 4 freedom 6\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## drone

[drɒn] A monotonous humming sound; or to make such a sound.

The continuous drone of the machine was deafening. The man you are anxious to partner is a drone who does nothing but complain about presumed inefficiency of other people.

*The **drone**, a male bee larger and fatter than the worker bee, has only one function: to fertilize the queen bee. It has no sting and does no work. From this we get the second meaning of **drone**, a sluggard who does no work or contribute anything, but lives off the work or energy of others.*

Whilst swimming she droned at the bed of the river. 8\_\_\_\_\_The preacher failed to influence the congregation because he droned on throughout his sermon. 6\_\_\_\_\_Those drones are the leaders of the country; why do you think the economy will grow? 4\_\_\_\_\_The drone denuded all the leaves from the trees. 1\_\_\_\_\_If it is sinful to be a sloth, it is surely immoral to be a drone. 5\_\_\_\_\_Throughout the journey we heard the droning sound of the engine. 9\_\_\_\_\_Kingsley was droning on about work. 2\_\_\_\_\_I could not understand a thing she said, because she only droned on and did not utter a single clear word. 7\_\_\_\_\_

**drone** (choose two): 1 lazy person 2 extremely dry weather 3 suffocate in water  
4 dull, monotonous sound 5 female insect 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## clack

[klak] To chatter rapidly and continually, to cluck or cackle like hen, or to make an abrupt sound.  
With her long pointed heels, she clacked on the squeaky tiled floor.

With dexterity the women clacked two hard stones as they produce melody for the celebration. 2\_\_\_\_\_When news broke out that Osama had been killed, the tongues in diplomatic communities across the globe started clacking. 8\_\_\_\_\_They clacked their tongues about his blazon conduct. 5\_\_\_\_\_She was a clack who rose to the highest office in the Province. 7\_\_\_\_\_Emily clacked the story carefully and convincingly. 9\_\_\_\_\_The author wrote on both the clack and parchment. 6\_\_\_\_\_A clack of conversation arose as soon as the teacher left the room. 4\_\_\_\_\_That Monday all typewriters clacked as the secretaries sent correspondences to government agencies about the emergency meeting. 1\_\_\_\_\_

**Clack:** 1 chatter 2 break down 3 administrative position 4 produce skillfully 3\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**champ**

[champ'] To bite, grind, or chew noisily or forcefully.

He champed the food so hard that it was obvious he was starving.

**Champ** is often used in the expression to **champ** the bit (or **to champ at the bit**), to show impatience with the delay or restraint, as a horse does by chewing at the metal mouthpiece of its bridle.

The customers at the banking hall patiently and graciously champed at the bit, when the tellers sluggishly served them. 9\_\_\_\_\_ Very early in the morning she champs quickly his breakfast before he leaves for work. 5\_\_\_\_\_ The city officials champed the cars parked on the busy street. 4\_\_\_\_\_ They champed at the bit for the driver who pulled up to talk to a friend. 3\_\_\_\_\_ None of his friends wants to sit by her side while eating, because she champs vigorously on every morsel of food. 1\_\_\_\_\_ The champing sound of the grinding machine was deafening. 8\_\_\_\_\_ The boxer was champed by the soothsayer. 2\_\_\_\_\_ Because she was angry she champed at her. 6\_\_\_\_\_

**Champing:** 1 magical powers 2 fasten together 3 chew noisily 4 strike at a sharp noise 7\_\_\_\_\_

YOUR SENTENCE: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### REVIEW EXERCISE 17

*In each blank write in a form of one of the words listed below. Use each word only once.*

champ   cheep   clack   clangor   drone

Michael is an idle 3\_\_\_\_\_ who lives at the expense of other people.

News of her pregnancy had already set tongues 5\_\_\_\_\_ at her work place.

When he abruptly hit the metals against each other, we complained about the deafening 4\_\_\_\_\_.

The hungry prisoner 1\_\_\_\_\_ vigorously on the food meted out to him.

The young birds were not fed until they started 2\_\_\_\_\_.

### FOR DICTIONARY STUDY

audible  
obstreperous  
babel  
pandemonium  
blatant  
resonance  
cachinnation  
strident  
cacophony  
tumultuous  
clamorous  
vociferous



# PARTTWO

## *Modern Vocabulary*

**acquaintance rape**

When one forces somebody one knows to have sex without consent. The truth is *acquaintance rape* can occur at any time no matter how long the two people have known each other.

**add-on**

Something extra that is added to an existing one; especially a product to be used with another product, but also plan, agreement, or law etc. The architect's *add-ons* to the original design are likely to cost a lot of money.

**affluenza**

Bad feeling or shame people have when they suddenly become rich.

**air rage**

Violence and angry behavior by a passenger on airplane towards others on board. Because of his continual *air rage*, the airline barred him from using their service.

**airtime provider**

A company that provides the services that allows mobile phone users to receive and make calls. There are too many *airtime providers* for a small country like Ghana.

**A-list**

Among the most popular or famous film stars, musicians, etc. Certainly, Julia Robert is my favorite on the *A-list* celebrities.

**alpha male**

The man who has the most power and influence and the highest social position in a particular group. Initially it was a scientific terminology for groups of animals, especially monkeys and chimpanzees.

**alternative lifestyle**

A way of living adopted by people who reject the prevailing lifestyle. Many social activists promote tolerance of *alternative lifestyle*.

**ambisexual**

Of both sexes; or secondary sexual characteristics that are common to both sexes; *ambisexual* fashion

**amped**

If you are *amped* about something, you are highly excited about it; "Did you know that they finished preparation towards the tournament?" "Yeah, I'm totally *amped* about it"

**aquaerobics**

A very active physical exercise that you do in a swimming pool while music is played.

**anticipointment**

A feeling of disappointment that you have when you see or read something for the first time and realize that it is not as good as you expected it to be. The movie I watched was a huge *anticipointment* to me.

**arm candy**

A disapproving word for somebody good-looking whom a person takes to a public event in order to impress others in order to enhance his or her status. That beautiful woman is an *arm candy* to the man she came here with last Friday.

**asylum seeker**

Someone who seeks protection and immunity in another country because of war or political problems. *Asylum seekers* are obliged to conform to the laws of their host countries.

### **actual**

Numbers that relate to something that has actually happened rather than what was estimated. The marketing director projected high sales this quarter, but the *actuals* were much less.

### **air kiss**

To greet somebody by making a kissing gesture near to the cheek. The guests were welcomed in a flurry of *air-kissing* and delighted squeals

### **appraisal**

A meeting of an employer with an employee to discuss the employee's performance and the quality of the job. Corporate organizations usually have their *appraisals* at the end of the calendar year.

### **assisted reproduction**

Medical methods that are used to help a woman and her partner to have a baby.

### **back burner**

To assign something a lower priority or give something less prominence. (1) Judith *back burned* her prestigious project management career when she had a baby. (2) The project has been put on *back burner*.

### **ballistic**

To suddenly become very angry. I couldn't believe it; she went *ballistic* just because there were peas in the pasta.

### **bean counter**

Someone whose responsibility at work is to examine the cost of operations, and who cares only about financial numbers and profits. She is a *bean counter* who never wants to release money for any project other than what brings direct cash profit. The new accountant is the worst *bean counter* this company has ever employed; he never wants to release money for any project unless he knows that the returns are immediate.

### **beau coup**

A lot of or many; (1) He makes *beau coup* (earns a lot of money) in that job. (2) His new suit cost *beau coup* dollars.

### **bevvv**

An alcoholic drink. We went out for a few *bevvies*.

### **bladdered**

Very drunk. Bashiru was so completely *bladdered* at Nadia's party that he could hardly stand up.

### **blogger**

A person who obtains things by deceit, scrounging, or cajoling. (1) He *blagged* his way into the party. (2) He gets away with everything, because is a *blogger*.

### **blamestorm**

The practice of sitting in a group to discuss why and how a particular job was botched and to decide who is responsible for the failure. Their *blamestorm* gathering over the previous project added no value to the same.

### **blended family**

A family in which one or both parents have children from previous marriages living with them. There are more *blended families* now than the baby boom era.

### **blissed out**

To go into a state of extreme happiness or euphoria. A bunch of *blissed out* partygoers. Bliss out on chocolates.

### **B-list**

A list of people who are well-known but not as those sought after for social functions. The party was crowded by *B-list* personalities who could be relied on to turn up to any lunch.

**brainiac**

Someone who spends a lot of time studying or thinking about complicated ideas and prefers not to communicate with people in ordinary social situations. Geoff the *brainiac* will only survive in a research department of your company where he does not have to make public appearances.

**bummed**

Unhappy because of an unpleasant experience. I was really *bummed* that I miss the game.

**busted**

To catch and punish somebody for an illegality. The teacher got *busted* for shop-lifting.

**boy band**

A pop group made up of personable or attractive young men who sing and dance to synthesized music but do not play instruments. Christy's favorite *boy band* is Boy Zone.

**bug**

To annoy someone. Go away and stop *bugging* me!

**biracial**

Relating to, made up of, or involving people of two different races. If someone is *biracial* he or she has parents from different races; *biracial* children. President Obama?

**big hitter**

A very successful company or product, or a successful or influential person in a particular field; Dr. Frimpong Boateng of Ghana is a *big hitter* in cardiology.

**closure**

When an event is brought to an end, or when an issue has been completely dealt with. In *Poisonwood Bible*, the novelist Kingsolver brings a sense of *closure* of Western political interest in Mobutu's Congo.

**codependency**

When two people exist in a very close relationship and cannot leave it because one of them needs to be looked after whereas the other's needs are met.

**cocooning**

The practice of spending a lot of time at specified location because of comfort and safety. They *cocooned* in a pile of bedclothes.

**cold call**

To telephone someone you have never spoken to and try to sell them a product or service. It was the *cold call* to the protocol manager that brought me the big sale.

**commingle**

Mix together or mix different things to do something; the city of Accra allows solid drug addicts to *commingle* with school children at popular spots.

**conflicted**

To be confused about what choice to make, especially when the decision involves strong beliefs or opinions. The President's *conflicted* thoughts about homosexuality make it difficult to support him.

**conspicuous consumption**

The practice of spending large quantities of money, often extravagantly, to impress others. Maya's *conspicuous consumption* has been adopted by her little sister.



### ***cop***

To steal something, especially by snatching it hurriedly. Those kids copped candy bars from the store. *Cop an attitude* is to behave in a way that is not nice especially by showing that you are better or more intelligent than the other people. *Cop a buzz* is to feel the effects of taking illegal drugs or drinking alcohol. *Cop a plea*: to negotiate with a prosecutor in order to avoid prosecution for a serious crime by agreeing to plea for commuted sentence.

### ***couch hopping***

The practice of staying in other people's homes and sleeping on their sofas for lack of one's own place to live; Ngembe has been *couch hopping* ever since he lost his job.

### ***crib***

A moderate comfortable place where someone lives. We could not find him at his *crib*; he is probably *cocooning* at his girl friend's house.

### ***cruising***

To drive around slowly looking for a sexual partner or to visit a public place frequently in search of one. If you are bored, why don't you go *cruising* downtown for a babe?

### ***crush***

- (1) A temporary romantic attraction especially in teenagers. He finally met the actress he has been *crushing* on since high school days.
- (2) The person who is the object of somebody's temporary romantic infatuation. I had a *crush* on a woman we met at the cinema.

### ***crusty***

A very dirty young person who is without a job or permanent home and bad-tempered. The *crusty* old nurse at the infirmary made me go ballistic.

### ***crack head***

Someone who uses illicit drugs. Her constant use of the opium turned her into one uncontrolled *crack head*.

### ***C-list***

Film stars or people who often appear on TV but are not really famous or popular. You often see *C-list* celebrities all over South Africa beaches.

### ***cluster home***

A bunch of houses joined to other houses of the same kind to form a small group.

### ***call center***

A place that handles high-volume incoming telephone calls on behalf of a large organization. Many transnational corporations have outsourced their *call centres* to small companies in India.

### ***cyberfraud***

Crime involving the use of the internet to obtain money from someone by tricking them. Jane was arrested for *cyberfraud*.

### ***cybercrime***

Crime committed by using the internet. For example, stealing someone's personal information on the internet or introducing harmful programs into someone's computer through the internet. Because *cybercrime* is a virtual space illicit activity, it is difficult to apprehend the perpetrators.

### ***dashboard dining***

The practice of eating a meal while driving a car; *Dashboard dining* is dangerous and it is unethical use of our highways too.

### ***dawg***

An expression employed to emphasize surprise, annoyance, or amusement. *Dawg!* Is that what happened to you at his office?

Def

**def**

Fashionable and attractive.  
Hey, check out that *def* car.

**desertification**

A process in which useful land, especially farm land, gradually becomes dry and useless because too many bushes or trees have been cut down or because too many farm animals have used the land for grazing.

**detail**

When a car is cleaned both inside and outside thoroughly.

**deplane**

To get off a plane.

**dog it**

If someone does not try hard enough to do something. You need to work harder; do not *dog* your work.

**domestic partner**

The person you live with and have a sexual relationship with but are not married to. There are many *domestic partner* relationships in this country.

**dope**

Good or satisfactory.  
Meeting at the end of every week to discuss the issue will be *dope*.

**dumb**

To present information in the most simple attractive manner for everybody to understand it. Texts in most modern textbooks have been *dumbed* down so that all students can have the basic understanding.

**enabler**

Someone who thinks is helping someone else when actually they are preventing that person from desisting from their bad behavior. Mame Boatemaa is her children's *enabler*, because she continually does their homework for them.

**erectile dysfunction**

If a man has erectile dysfunction, it means he is unable to have sex because he cannot have an erection. Regular exercise reduces man's risk of *erectile dysfunction*.

**e-resume**

An electronically written word of one's educational background and previous job experience that one sends to an employer over the internet.

**euthanize**

Also euthanase; it refers to providing a means of killing a person or animal to relieve suffering in a less painful manner. The decision to permit the hospital *euthanize* my mother was very tough one.

**executary**

A secretary to an important personality in a company, usually earns more salary than other secretaries, and is usually permitted to make decisions that bind the executive.

**eye candy**

Especially someone visually pleasing but intellectually undemanding. She is just an *eye candy* for the company but has no brain.

**e-zine**

A magazine that can be read on the internet.

**extranet**

An extension of the intranet of a company or organization that allows outsiders some controlled access to the intranet, so that some customers or associates can view some of the company's private information that is not normally available to the public.

### **emotional intelligence**

The ability to understand your own personal feelings and those of other people, and to consider other people's feelings when making decisions. Her *emotional intelligence* skills have helped her to lead the team successfully.

### **ecotourism**

The business of providing services for tourists who come to see beautiful places that are in danger of being harmed so that people can earn money from the tourists rather than from activities that harm the environment. The government emphasizes *ecotourism* as a means to create wealth for those living in the endangered forest zone. To prevent illegal mining from occurring, the development agency funded many *ecotours* in the region.

### **elder abuse**

Actions or remarks that physically or mentally harm old people by the very people who are supposed to take care of them. Ms. Braden works with the department that assists victims of *elder abuse*.

### **elder care**

The business of looking after older people who cannot look after themselves by providing meals and medical assistance.

### **face time**

1. The amount of time somebody spends at his or her place of employment, especially beyond normal working hours. What is she trying to prove with all this *face time*? 2. The time spent dealing face to face with other people. The schedule calls for weekly e-mail reports as well as some actual *face time* among team members.

### **fashionista**

Somebody very much involved in the fashion industry.

### **fashion statement**

Something that you own, do, or wear with the motive of making other people notice you. Camouflages are the latest *fashion statement* for North American celebrities.

### **flake**

To do something strange or forgetful, or refusing to do what you said you would do. Kwame Asante virtually *flaked* out on us because he was not interested in the project.

### **flack**

To act as a press agent or publicity agent for somebody. Flacker, See *flack*.

### **flame**

To criticize someone in an angry or insulting manner in an E-mail or on a bulletin board. Paula got *flamed* out for a mere mention of her rival's name.

### **flexecutive**

A young fashionable person who makes a lot of money from the computer or media industry. They often have more than one job, change jobs often, or spend lots of time doing other things such as travelling.

### **future orientated**

When people plan for the future or when they give a lot of time, effort, or attention to what is going to happen in the future. The chairman of the corporation is proactive and a *future-oriented* manager who will drive this company into the next century.

**future proof**

To plan something in such a way that it will not become ineffective or unsuitable for use in the future. To strategically plan something so that it is sustainable.

The strategic planners of the company have decided to employ more young IT experts as *future proof* of the company's information management.

**flash campaign**

A sudden large amount of activity such as a protest which starts quickly because information can be sent to a lot of people almost instantly by using social network.

**factoid**

A small and often unimportant bit of information. This is actually one of those football *factoids* that are useful to know.

**free to air**

Free to air television programmes are those that do not cost additional money to watch. The new TV station will be *free to air*, funded by the license fee.

**fly**

Very fashionable and attractive. Put on your *flyest* skirt for your Friday date.

**gag**

To be very eager to do or have something. When the young graduates found out that the company pays well, they *gagged* to work at its various centres globally.

**gap year**

A year between leaving school and going to the university. My dad advised that I could do a *gap year* abroad in order to understand different cultures other than ours.

**gate keeper**

Someone in an organization who has a lot of influence over what products the organization buys, and whom the organization can buy from, etc. If you want to be able to sell to the company, I advise you talk to Mr. Smith because he is the *gate keeper*.

**gazunder**

To put pressure on a seller of a property in order to reduce an offer that has already been agreed. Because John needed money so badly for a pressing problem, he was *gazundered* by the real estate agent.

**gimme**

Something that you can easily win. The match was a *gimme* for Barcelona to win the European league the fourth time.

**glocalization**

The process of doing business all over the world but to use methods that suits people in different local markets.

**golden hand-cuffs**

An offer of remuneration that makes it difficult for an employee to leave a job.

**golden hello**

A large sum of money given after an employment contract has been signed in order to induce a newly employed to accept the new job.

**goldilocks economy**

An economy that is not growing too fast or too slow.

**green mail**

The practice of buying back shares in one's own company at premium from someone who bought them previously for gaining control of the company. He has a history of speculating stocks and real estates, so he is known for his motive for *green mailing*.

### **grey pound**

Some money that older people put aside to spend while they live alone. More young people are saving these days, because they have realized the importance of *grey pound* when they are old.

### **group think**

1. When decision goes bad because many people were involved. In order to prevent *group think*, the project director assigned few people to manage the project. 2. Conformity in thought and behavior among the members of a group. The mother's in a *group think* decided to report the crimes committed by their children.

### **gurn**

To make facial expression that shows that they have taken illegal drug.

### **genome**

The total gene pool that are found in one species of a living thing including even how it looks like. The company Monsanto has acquired the Intellectual Property Right of the World's cereal *genome*.

### **genotype**

The total amount of all genes that are found in one type of a living thing other than how it looks like or how big it is. Scientist must first understand the *genotype* of AIDS virus before they can develop specific target drugs to destroy it.

### **gangsta**

Someone who is a member of a gang; The *gangstas* have taken over the management of Italy.

### **hack**

To make someone feel annoyed or angry. He *hacks* people off sometimes, but he is good at what he does.

### **harsh**

To criticize someone or say things considered untrue. He angered his brother by *harshing* on him.

### **hemorrhage**

To lose a great deal of something in a very short period. The powerful fast moving consumable company has *hemorrhage* customers due to food poisoning attributed to one of its departments.

### **hard charging**

Someone who has a very strong desire to succeed in anything the persons decides to do. I will make my daughter glamorous *hard charging* corporate head in the UN system.

### **head game**

Psychological ways of getting people speak the truth or show their true character through anger, confusion, or frustration.

### **hissy fit**

Sudden anger and unreasonable behavior or tantrum. Ms. Braden throws *hissy fit* whenever John mentions their first date.

### **hook**

To help someone get something that they need or want. Do you think you can *hook* me up with some tickets for the hockey game tonight?

### **hot desking**

The method of working in which people do not have their own desk in an office but use any desk that is available at a particular time. The culture of *hot desking* brings successful informal work behavior.

Hotty/hottie

**hotty/hottie**

Someone who is sexually attractive. Jennifer is such a *hotty*.

**hype**

To make someone feel excited.

**hyperkinetic**

Fast, exciting, and appearing to be uncontrolled; relating to the state of restlessness. She is a *hyperkinetic* hunter so it is surprising he does not give the game away with all the tempo in the park.

**hood**

A neighborhood. Let's educate the youth in the *hood* about harmful effects of illicit drugs.

**hate crime**

A crime motivated by racial, sexual, or other prejudice.

**ice queen**

A cold and haughty but attractive woman. Judith is a typical *ice queen* who, perhaps, thinks beauty is everything.

**imager**

A person who uses their creative imagination in whatever they do. They employed an *imager* to help solve the problem of waste management in the city.

**inner child**

Peoples' original or true self that is believed to be concealed by negative childhood experiences. Through therapy she has got in touch of her *inner child*.

**interface**

A situation or a point where people meet and interact; especially, on work related matters. The aim of the sales person is to *interface* with the companies' officials.

**intergenerational**

Between or involving people with different age groups. The church officials have recommended *intergenerational* programmes to help both the children and the elderly.

**intermercial**

A short video or commercial sequence that comes up when waiting for a web page to load or an advertisement that appears on the internet.

**intrapreneur**

Someone in a large corporation with absolute control to create new products or services without the corporation's usual routines or protocols.

**investment club**

A group of people who combines their money into a larger pool to buy and sell shares or manage funds together. Most young rich men in Lagos belong to an *investment club* in either New York or London.

**IT girl**

An IT girl (It-girl) is a charming sexy young woman who has achieved celebrity status that appears disproportionate to her personal achievements. She is an *It-girl* who has begun abusing the status.

**jiggy**

To dance with a lot of energy to popular music.

**joblock**

The fear of somebody leaving their job because they will lose their medical insurance.

**jobseeker**

Someone who is trying to find a job.

**jones**

Peoples' strong desire or attraction to something often of a sexual nature. I'm a total sushi addict – I have to get my *Jones* at least once a week.

---

**juice**

Extremely interesting and exciting information about people's private lives. She claims to have *juice* about all members of Parliament.

---

**key pal**

The e-mail equivalent of a pen pal; someone with whom to exchange e-mail for the simple joy of communicating. If you are interested in having a *key pal*, know that I am available.

---

**laddish**

An occasionally anti-social conduct—such as drinking alcohol—displayed by young male groups. His *laddish* and unruly attitude will get him into all kinds of trouble with the authorities. Disney Washington is completely different from the *laddish* character he plays in the series.

---

**laddism**

The attitude and behavior of young men who drink a lot of alcohol, interested in sports, and think that women are less important than men. Experts in the U.K. blame the culture of *laddism* on low test' scores of young men.

---

**ladette**

A young noisy confident woman who does things that young men traditionally do such as drinking alcohol in pubs and talking about sex and sports. Be careful your daughter does not earn the reputation of a hard-drinking and hard-partying *ladette* who enjoy the single life.

---

**lairy**

Behaving in aggressive and confrontational manner. He's a bit loud and *lairy*, they seem not to like him in their company.

---

**large-cap**

Having shares in a large company. They put their money in some *large-cap* mutual fund.

---

**leap second**

A second of time occasionally added to the last minutes of the day that occurs at the end of June or at the end of December to compensate for variation in the rate of Earth's rotation relative to the absolute standards of time.

---

**leverage**

The borrowing of money to purchase a company, in the hope that it will make enough profit to cover the interest payable on the loan; for example, if you buy something worth \$1million with \$100,000 of your own money and a \$900,000 loan, you have leveraged your initial capital. They were extremely effective at capturing federal resources to *leverage* local development.

---

**logy**

Sluggish; with no energy and enthusiasm at doing something; The doctor gave her drugs that made her a bit *logy* today.

---

**majorly**

Extremely or greatly; in a large degree or to a great extent. It's majorly cool. He was *majorly* angry at his brother for deciding to tell the truth.

---

**mall rat**

Preteens who spend a great deal of time with friends at the mall desultorily.

***micromanage***

To organize and control every part of business whereas it is presumed that the job has been delegated to someone. The judiciary threatened to stop work if the Government attempts to *micromanage* the legal processes in the country.

***minging***

Very ugly or very dirty and unpleasant. This brothel is majorly *minging*.

***mission creep***

A tendency of gradual unplanned changes in otherwise planned programme that often affects the expected outcome. The U.S. initially intended to get the Viet Cong out of Vietnam, but after years of *mission creep* they found themselves fighting the NVA, Cambodians, and others.

***mouse potato***

Someone who spends long periods of time using internet or playing computer games. This word is developed from couch potato, which means someone who spends excessive amount of time watching television. Mame is now turned into real *mouse potato* by spending long periods on the internet tweeting with her friends.

***netiquette***

A set of commonly accepted or derived rules for polite communication on the internet. *Netiquette* says that you don't use all capital letters in an e-mail, because that shows you are angry.

***nequity (negative equity)***

A situation in which a piece of real estate has lost its value such that its value is less than the amount that was borrowed for the mortgage. The *nequity* of her property cannot pay she what she borrowed.

***netizen***

A person who interacts frequently with others on the internet in a responsible manner. *Netizens* have a responsibility to ensure that social customs are adhered to. China or India will soon have far larger numbers of *netizens* than any western nation.

***no frills***

Relating to a service or establishment that does not offer extra or special treatment. A *no-frill* product or service includes only basic features and is not of the highest possible quality. A *no-frills* airline; a no-frills budget accommodation.

***nutraceuticals***

A food or natural substance that people eat in order to feel healthier. A Canadian owned nutrition research company and manufacturer dedicated to setting new standards in the development of safe alternative *nutraceuticals*.

***new economy***

An economic system that is based on computers and modern technology and is therefore dependent on educated work force. (1) As we move into a *new economy*, trade unions will have to reinvent themselves to stay relevant. (2) The Minister of Communication has advocated that a large infrastructure in IT is key to sustain the *new economy*.

***old economy***

An economic system that is made up of old types of industries such as, steel, energy, and machinery. The view that Australia has an *old economy* is wrong.

***old school***

Old fashioned or relating to ideas from the past. His *old school* approach to managing the crises caused the college huge sums of money.



### **organogram**

A chart that shows different ranks of people and their roles in an organization.

### **overclass**

A group of people who are powerful, rich, or have a lot of influence. Those three brothers are part of the *overclass*; the President does what they say.

### **paradigm shift**

An important change in which the usual way of thinking or doing something is replaced by another. The current World leaders have advocated a *paradigm shift* based on global trade in services.

### **pear-shaped**

If a situation goes pear-shaped, it fails completely or develops in a way that you do not want. Samantha's investment went *pear-shaped* because she did not seek advice from the experts prior to the investment.

### **phantom promotion**

A move to a new job that does not pay better or include more responsibility than the previous job, even though it appears to.

### **phenom**

An unusual or outstanding and impressive person who is very good or successful at something. The young Arabian ethnographer is a *phenom*, he is able to identify the ages of every rudimentary and vestigial remains.

### **pikey**

A disapproving word for a member of an underclass; it often refers to someone who is uneducated and poor.

### **plateau**

If something plateaus, it is a period or state of little or no growth or decline: to reach a plateau in one's career. The growth of the company is about to *plateau*.

### **play**

To be sexually promiscuous or sexually unfaithful. Anything to do with sexual relations: fooling around, making out, oral sex, or having intercourse. Most young children nowadays want to *play*.

A male who is skilled at manipulating or at seducing women by numerous pretense to care about them, when in reality they are only interested in sex. Possibly derived from the phrases 'play her for a fool', or 'play her like a violin'. The term was popularized by hip-hop

culture, but was commonly recognized among urban American blacks by the 1970s. Whoever *plays* is a player.

### **poison pill**

A strategic maneuver in a company's financial or legal structure that is intended to make difficult or undesirable for another company to initiate takeover bid of it. When the overclass initiated a hostile takeover of the South African agro company, the board took on huge debt which served as a *poison pill* that turned the predators off."

### **posse**

A group of people who are together in a place doing the same thing. A *posse* of lawyers met in front of the town hall to listen to the attorney general on the murder case. [You have seen this word used differently in coursework 5].

### **postal**

To become very angry, often in a manner that leads to violence. The word came into use after a shooting incident by a disgruntled U.S. post office worker.

**power nap**

An afternoon nap to keep you up later that night or a short sleep in the middle of the day to revive you at your job so that you make better decisions. Irene's fifteen minutes *power nap* made her win the contest.

**power sharing**

A system of government that brings various parties, groups, or actors (sometimes with opposing views) together to form a governing body of a country or organization.

**prebuttal**

A statement that a politician makes saying that a criticism of them is false or unfair before the criticism is made. The *prebuttal* speech of the minority leader was meant to strengthen his criticism that is designed to down-play the President's phenomenal achievements.

**predatory lending**

An unfair practice by a bank designed to take over defaulters' property after offering them credits that they are likely to default. Consumer protection activists have asked the legislature to combat *predatory lending*.

**prenuptial agreement**

A pre-marriage legal document on financial matters regarding how couples would divide their assets if they divorced.

**profiling**

Racial profiling and consumer profiling. The analysis and classification of somebody based on personal information to be used by the police administration. It is when an officer thinks a person is committing some sort of crime simply because they are of a certain race, culture, etc. By their usual irrational *profiling*, the police arrested the professor of Arab studies as a suspect of terrorism. 2. The activity of collecting information about people that you wish to sell something to. Companies do this in order to make their marketing operations more effective.

**retail therapy**

When depressed or unhappy, people shop for enjoyment. She is so down lately; she probably needs *retail therapy*.

**riot girl**

A radical feminist movement that originated among young women in the United States in the early 1990s. This movement is characterized by confrontational attitudes and aggressive rock music.

**rip**

To complain a lot about someone or something. That woman Sugar is always *ripping* on her husband.

**rogue trader**

A stockbroker who takes a lot of risks without permission from his or her managers. A *rogue trader* sometimes loses money and covers it. The bank says a *rogue trader* in New York secretly racked up \$1.1 billion in losses over eleven years.

**roofies**

An illegal drug that is sometimes used to make someone unconscious so they can be raped.

**rurban**

A place of rural setting located in the outskirts of an urban environment. This word is a combination of the words 'rural' which means countryside, and 'urban' which means town. Souley lives in *rurban* area north of Abidjan.

### **schtick**

A typical famous quality or feature of someone, especially an entertainer. Leonardo Messi's whole schtick of swiftly moving the ball is his key success.

### **screenager**

A young person who spends a lot of time using the computer and the internet.

### **seed money**

Money needed as capital to start a new business. The *seed money* needed is \$120,000.

### **seismic**

Very huge, massive, or important change. We require a *seismic* social orientation to bring the younger generation to understand the needs of the elderly.

### **senior moment**

An instant loss of memory to remember a fact or piece of information. It happens to people who are fifty-five years and older. Uncle Charles had a "*senior moment*" yesterday when he poured laundry detergent into the dryer.

### **sensitivity training**

Training that teaches people, especially young people, to be courteous and show compassion to the marginalized and disabled.

### **sex worker**

A polite expression for a prostitute.

### **shadow economy**

Business operations that are not in the mainstream of economic activities. They are normally illegal, or they do not fall in the tax net. Over fifty-five percent of Ghanaians live in the *shadow economy*; yet, they consume over seventy percent of the State resources.

### **sidebar**

An occasion when lawyers and judges on trial discuss matters without the hearing of the jury. The announcement of "*sidebar*" is intended to prevent others from interrupting the conversation. The expression was first used in O.J. Simpson's trial.

### **skank**

A derogatory word for a young woman noted to have sex with many men. She is usually considered trashy, tacky, lower class status, poor hygiene, flaky, and scrawny.

### **social exclusion**

A social situation in a political economy where certain members of society suffer social and economic success due to lack of employment, deprivation of housing, and rejection because of this people's involvement in social vices. A number of proposals have been submitted to combat poverty and *social exclusion*.

### **sorted**

Properly arranged or planned. Provided with the things that you want; "Can I get you anything?" "We're *sorted*, thank you."

### **stag**

To buy shares in a company in order to sell it quickly to make profit.

### **steaming**

A method of stealing in which a large group of young people go into public place and suddenly scare the people to run away while they plunder their assets. The success of *steaming* depends on surprise.

### **sticky**

Sticky refers to website that is interesting to look at. Usually, the people look at it for a long time.

**stock parking**

A situation when the owner of shares or stocks leaves them with another person or organization usually in order to hide who really owns them.

**suck up**

Someone who says or does nice things in order to make someone like them or in order to get what they want. Claudia is a *suck up* because she brings an apple to the teacher every day.

**sync up**

To arrange for two or more things to occur at the same time. It was nice to *sync up* the two events for the homecoming.

**team player**

Someone who works well as a member of a team. He was a good businessman but never a *team player*.

**teaser ad**

An advertisement that is used to make people interested in a product but does not give very much information about the product; the trick is to make the prospects pay attention to more advertisements on the product later.

**teleconference**

Using special video equipment or computers and telephone lines to engage people at different places to talk to each other at the same time.

**telethon**

A special television programme, usually lasting many hours, in which famous people provide entertainment and ask people to give money to charity.

**televangelist**

Someone who appears regularly on television to preach the gospel of Christ and, also, often to ask people to give them money. This word comes from a combination of the words television and evangelist. With mass media now available, *televangelists* are already at work in Eastern Europe.

**testilying**

A witness who tells lies under oath. Some of the testimonies in the O.J. Simpson trial were alleged to be *testilying*. This word comes from a combination of words testifying and lying.

**third age**

When people are above fifty-five years, they are believed to be in their third age. Bob reinvented himself during his *third age* by enjoying a new and different career.

**time poor**

Someone who is time poor does not have much free time because they work all day and often work in the evening too. These young men, exceedingly rich, are *time poor* because of their demanding jobs on the stock exchange.

**tipee trading**

An illegal situation in which someone who receives secret information about a company, shares, etc, tells another person about it, and then that person uses the information to gain a financial advantage.

**to-die-for**

Extremely good or desirable. There are few *to-die-for* companies in Africa.

### **transgender**

A person who feels that the body into which they were born doesn't represent their true gender. These people usually identify themselves as members of the opposite sex, and may undergo treatment to change their anatomical sex. Reverend Father does not believe that some people are born *transgendered*.

### **transgenic**

Having one or more genes transferred from one organism into the DNA of another.

### **trash**

To criticize someone severely. Some of the people he *trashed* on the show are planning to sue.

### **trail balloon**

Something that you do or say in order to test the public acceptability of it. The social scientist is floating *trail balloon* to test public opinion on the bill.

### **trickle**

The process through which information gradually flows from one level of society or class to another. The intervention project may help economic resources *trickle* from the rich to the poor.

### **trophy wife**

A young attractive woman married to an older, rich, and more powerful man. The men who attended the meeting were all rich and powerful; they came with their *trophy wives* too.

### **trouser**

To steal huge sums of money or an official corruption involving theft of cash or illegal payments. Alfred Woyome is accused for *trousering* millions from taxpayers.

### **trustafarian**

A young person from an affluent background who is temporarily living in circumstances less comfortable than he or she can expect to enjoy in the future. Often a *trustafarian* lives in a socially disadvantaged areas.

### **uptick**

An incremental improvement in the level of something. The company had an *uptick* in production for three consecutive years.

### **vanilla**

When something is basic and lacks any outstanding or interesting characteristics. The team provided a plain *vanilla* presentation of the project.

### **vegetative**

A condition in which one cannot think or move the body because the person's brain has been damaged.

### **virtual community**

A group of people who use the internet to discuss things with each other and share ideas about a particular subject or common interest. A list of online *virtual communities* controls the social network system.

### **virtual office**

A situation in which a company's workers do not go to the office to work, but instead use computers that are connected to the internet from different locations. Does the *virtual office* equal freedom or isolation?

### **visitation**

The right of a divorced parent to have access to their child at certain periods. Mr. Abiola has violated his *visitation* right for meeting his daughter during school days.

### **voicejail**

The loop of options in a telephone recording system when you tediously try to navigate through voicemail. I tried changing my phone greeting and I got stuck in a *voicejail*.

**vulture capitalist**

Someone who invests money in a new business with the intention of taking over unfairly.

**vulture fund**

A fund set aside by a company to invest in other companies that have difficulties so that it may gain control of them.

**wacko**

Someone who is crazy or behaves in a strange way.

**wake up**

A means to tell or caution somebody to realize what is really happening in a situation.

**wake up call**

A shocking realization from an event or accident that something terrible, mostly life threatening, could have occurred or may occur following what has just occurred. The minor car accident may serve as a *wake-up call* to John that the use of mobile phone while driving is deadly.

**war chest**

A special fund set aside by a government to solve an unforeseen national problem. The government's scanty *war chest* cannot be used to support the ongoing war.

**wet sales**

The money that a restaurant, a bar, etc makes from the sale of alcoholic drinks. The huge profit made by the Ancient Pub was from *wet sales*.

**white flight**

When white people move away from an area in order to avoid people who are not white. The beginning of the decade has shown a massive *white flight* from the centre of the cities to the suburbs.

**wigger**

A white person who speaks and acts like a black person.

**wreckage**

A word used in news report to mean that a business activity is likely to fail.

**yuppify**

To improve a building in an area, or to open an expensive restaurant, shop, etc so that rich young people want to live in the building or use the restaurant. The restaurant's *yuppified* interior was done in teal and mauve colors.

**zero tolerance**

A way of dealing with crime in which anyone who breaks the law—irrespective of their social status—is punished severely as possible. The policy of *zero tolerance* has proved effective in the civil service.

# PART THREE

***ANSWERS:***

***Coursework & Review Exercise***

**Answers to Coursework 1** [from page 5]

|                       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| <i>gripe</i>          | 1:w | 2:4 | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| <i>remonstrate</i>    | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:3 |
| <i>discountenance</i> | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:1 | 6:w | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| <i>admonish</i>       | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:1 | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| <i>upbraid</i>        | 1:r | 2:4 | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| <i>reprehend</i>      | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:3 | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| <i>rebuke</i>         | 1:r | 2:1 | 3:w | 4:r | 5:w | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| <i>reproof</i>        | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:4 | 9:r |
| <i>recrimination</i>  | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:1 | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| <i>carp</i>           | 1:4 | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| <i>gibe</i>           | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:w | 7:r | 8:1 | 9:r |
| <i>twit</i>           | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:4 | 6:w | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| <i>chaff</i>          | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:4 | 9:w |
| <i>raillery</i>       | 1:r | 2:r | 3:4 | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| <i>lampoon</i>        | 1:w | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:1 |
| <i>burlesque</i>      | 1:2 | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:w | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| <i>travesty</i>       | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:2 | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |

**Answers to Review Exercise 1** [16]

|                   |                 |                      |                 |                   |
|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1 upbraid, rebuke | 2 griping       | 3 rebuked, upbraided | 4 carping       | 5 chaffed twitted |
| 6 lampooned       | 7 travesty      | 8 admonished         | 9 recrimination | 10 chaff, twit    |
| 11 burlesquing    | 12 remonstrated | 13 reprehensible     | 14 raillery     | 15 reproved       |
| 16 discountenance | 17 gibes        |                      |                 |                   |

**Coursework 1**

The aim is to help the student determine an appropriate language to use when angry, upset, disagree with, or even happy and teasing others.



**Answers to Coursework 2** [from page 19]

|            |      |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |     |
|------------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|
| foible     | 1:w  | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r   | 8:w | 9:3 |
| mannerism  | 1:r  | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:4 | 7:r   | 8:w | 9:r |
| parsimony  | 1:r  | 2:w | 3:3 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w   | 8:w | 9:r |
| condescend | 1:w  | 2:r | 3:1 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r   | 8:r | 9:w |
| insinuate  | 1:r  | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:1,3 | 8:r | 9:w |
| obtrude    | 1: r | 2:r | 3:4 | 4:w | 5:r | 6:w | 7:w   | 8:r | 9:r |
| simper     | 1:r  | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w   | 8:r | 9:2 |
| sheepish   | 1:r  | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r   | 8:4 | 9:w |
| prude      | 1:w  | 2:r | 3:2 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w   | 8:r | 9:w |
| buffoon    | 1:2  | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r   | 8:w | 9:r |
| dolt       | 1:w  | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:1 | 6:r | 7:r   | 8:w | 9:r |
| pert       | 1:w  | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:2 | 6:w | 7:r   | 8:r | 9:r |
| effrontery | 1:w  | 2:1 | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r   | 8:r | 9:r |
| temerity   | 1:w  | 2:2 | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:w | 7:r   | 8:r | 9:r |
| willful    | 1:r  | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:2 | 6:w | 7:r   | 8:w | 9:r |

**Answers to Review Exercise 2** [29]

|              |             |                 |               |                 |
|--------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 1 obtrusive  | 2 mannerism | 3 buffoon       | 4 temerity    | 5 insinuated    |
| 6 sheepishly | 7 foible    | 8 prudish       | 9 willful     | 10 condescended |
| 11 simpered  | 12 dolt     | 13 parsimonious | 14 effrontery | 15 Pert         |

*Coursework 2*

*This course should help the student identify or appreciate some attitudes that are unacceptable to many people. Study the words carefully, and gain control of yourself when you are in the company of others.*

**Answers to Coursework 3** [from page 31]

|              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| sloth        | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:3 | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| shrew        | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:4 | 6:w | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| leech        | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:4 | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| avarice      | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:4 | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| rapacity     | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:w | 9:2 |
| dissipate    | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:1 | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:w |
| perpetrate   | 1:r | 2:1 | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| pander       | 1:r | 2:r | 3:4 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:w | 8:w | 9:w |
| orgy         | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:1 | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| defile       | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:w | 6:w | 7:3 | 8:r | 9:r |
| desecrate    | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:3 | 6:w | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| unregenerate | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:2 | 7:w | 8:r | 9:w |

**Answers to Review Exercise 3** [39]

|                |               |              |              |                |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1 unregenerate | 2 rapaciously | 3 avarice    | 4 shrew      | 5 pandering    |
| 6 defiled      | 7 leech       | 8 dissipated | 9 desecrated | 10 perpetrator |
| 11 orgy        | 12 sloth      |              |              |                |

**Coursework 3**

The student ought to understand the degree of wickedness, misdeeds, and moral and immoral expressions.

**Answers to Coursework 4** [from page 41]

|            |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| dank       | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:2 | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| fetid      | 1:w | 2:w | 3:3 | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| sordid     | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:2 | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| bestial    | 1:w | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:1 |
| predatory  | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:1 | 8:r | 9:r |
| formidable | 1:r | 2:r | 3:3 | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| invidious  | 1:r | 2:w | 3:1 | 4:w | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| odious     | 1:w | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:2 | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| heinous    | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:3 |
| pernicious | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:3 | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| perverse   | 1:1 | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| smut       | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:w | 6:r | 7:2 | 8:r | 9:w |
| botch      | 1:r | 2:r | 3:1 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| decadence  | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:w | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:3 | 9:r |
| cataclysm  | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:4 | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| dross      | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:w | 6:w | 7:w | 8:3 | 9:r |
| dreg       | 1:1 | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| offal      | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:1 | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |

**Answers to Review Exercise 4** [52]

|              |              |              |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1 formidable | 2 dank       | 3 perversion | 4 heinously  | 5 cataclysm  |
| 6 dregs      | 7 odious     | 8 fetid      | 9 pernicious | 10 decadence |
| 11 sordid    | 12 smut      | 13 dross     | 14 offal     | 15 bestial   |
| 16 botched   | 17 predatory | 18 invidious |              |              |

**Coursework 4**

*This course should equip the student with true and intrinsic meanings of words that reflect expressions involving wrong doing, crime, waste, and uselessness. The student must then learn to chose words wisely.*

**Answers to Coursework 5** [from page 55]

|              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| litigation   | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:1 | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| commute      | 1:3 | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| surveillance | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:2 | 8:w | 9:r |
| extradite    | 1:w | 2:r | 3:2 | 4:r | 5:w | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| gendarme     | 1:w | 2:r | 3:w | 4:w | 5:r | 6:4 | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| posse        | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:4 | 8:w | 9:w |
| turnkey      | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:4 | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| alibi        | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:4 | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| illicit      | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:4 | 9:r |
| poach        | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:3 | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| abscond      | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:4 |
| purloin      | 1:w | 2:1 | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| extort       | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:1 | 9:w |
| rapine       | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:w | 6:3 | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| brigand      | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:1 | 8:w | 9:r |
| regicide     | 1:r | 2:3 | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |

**Answers to Review Exercise 5** [65]

|               |                   |              |             |                     |
|---------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------|
| 1 regicide    | 2 extradited      | 3 alibi      | 4 extorting | 5 illicit           |
| 6 commuted    | 7 posse, gendarme | 8 poached    | 9 brigands  | 10 surveillance     |
| 11 litigation | 12 turnkey        | 13 absconded | 14 rapine   | 15 gendarmes, posse |
| 16 purloining | 17 predatory      | 18 invidious |             |                     |

**Coursework 5**

By the end of this course, the student should be able to understand and use frequently the basic words in legal language.

**Answers to Coursework 6** [from page 67]

|            |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| pretext    | 1:w   | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:4 |
| pretension | 1:w   | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:1 | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| bewitch    | 1:r   | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:1 | 9:r |
| intrigue   | 1:1,5 | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| inveigle   | 1:w   | 2:r | 3:r | 4:1 | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| fraudulent | 1:3   | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:w |
| humbug     | 1:r   | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:w | 8:1 | 9:w |
| cozen      | 1:r   | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:4 | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:w |
| dupe       | 1:r   | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:3 | 9:r |
| gull       | 1:r   | 2:r | 3:1 | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| guile      | 1:r   | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:w | 6:r | 7:4 | 8:r | 9:w |
| stratagem  | 1:4   | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:w |
| subterfuge | 1:r   | 2:w | 3:w | 4:4 | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| collusion  | 1:w   | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:w | 8:r | 9:4 |
| calumny    | 1:w   | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:3 | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| traduce    | 1:r   | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:1 | 8:w | 9:r |
| credulity  | 1:r   | 2:r | 3:3 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |

**Answers to Review Exercise 6** [78]

|    |             |    |                  |    |            |    |               |    |            |
|----|-------------|----|------------------|----|------------|----|---------------|----|------------|
| 1  | pretentious | 2  | cozened          | 3  | subterfuge | 4  | calumnious    | 5  | inveigled  |
| 6  | pretext     | 7  | duped,<br>gulled | 8  | intriguing | 9  | stratagem     | 10 | credulity  |
| 11 | bewitch     | 12 | humbug           | 13 | guile      | 14 | gulled, duped | 15 | fraudulent |
| 16 | colluding   | 17 | traducing        |    |            |    |               |    |            |

**Coursework 6**

*This course aims at assisting the student to identify various types of misrepresentation, trickery, and slander. It also brings to mind those who are likely to be deceived.*

**Answers to Coursework 7** [from page 81]

|              |     |     |     |     |     |       |     |     |     |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|
| meed         | 1:r | 2:w | 3:4 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r   | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| remuneration | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:w | 6:w   | 7:3 | 8:r | 9:r |
| restitution  | 1:r | 2:r | 3:4 | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r   | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| retribution  | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r   | 7:r | 8:1 | 9:r |
| gauntlet     | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:1,3 | 7:w | 8:r | 9:w |
| pillory      | 1:w | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:2 | 6:r   | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |

**Answers to Review Exercise 7** [86]

|            |                |               |
|------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1 gauntlet | 2 pilloried    | 3 restitution |
| 4 meed     | 5 remuneration | 6 retribution |

**Coursework 7**

By the end of this course, the student should appreciate the true meaning of crime and punishment variously and value reward from services rendered.

**Answers to Coursework 8** [from page 87]

|              |     |     |     |       |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| calibre      | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r   | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:2 |
| commensurate | 1:r | 2:1 | 3:r | 4:w   | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| congruent    | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:2   | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| correlate    | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4: r  | 5:r | 6:w | 7:w | 8:2 | 9:r |
| incidence    | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r   | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:3 | 9:r |
| twain        | 1:w | 2:3 | 3:r | 4:w   | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| avoirdupois  | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w   | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:1 |
| tare         | 1:w | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r   | 5:4 | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| sector       | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:4   | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| scope        | 1:r | 2:2 | 3:r | 4:r   | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| latitude     | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:1,3 | 5:w | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| longitude    | 1:r | 2:3 | 3:r | 4:r   | 5:w | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| microcosm    | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r   | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:2 | 9:r |

**Answers to Review Exercise 8** [96]

|             |             |              |                |                |
|-------------|-------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1 microcosm | 2 sectors   | 3 incidence  | 4 calibre      | 5 latitude     |
| 6 correlate | 7 longitude | 8 scope      | 9 commensurate | 10 avoirdupois |
| 11 twain    | 12 tare     | 13 congruous |                |                |

**Coursework 8**

By the end of this course, the student should be able to communicate on measurements; and, also, the various senses of measurements and measuring systems be understood.

**Answers to Coursework 9** [from page 99]

|             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| unique      | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:4 | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| virtual     | 1:3 | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| tantamount  | 1:w | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:3 | 9:r |
| disparity   | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:4 | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| bland       | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:3 | 9:r |
| pungent     | 1:r | 2:w | 3:3 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| fervent     | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:w | 9:3 |
| profuse     | 1:4 | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| prolific    | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:2 | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| luxuriant   | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:2 |
| commodious  | 1:w | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:2 | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| replete     | 1:r | 2:w | 3:2 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| divers      | 1:r | 2:r | 3:4 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| untold      | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:4 | 8:r | 9:r |
| myriad      | 1:r | 2:r | 3:4 | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| superfluous | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:w | 9:2 |
| extraneous  | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:2 | 9:r |
| sporadic    | 1:w | 2:r | 3:3 | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| rudiment    | 1:3 | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| vestige     | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:3 | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| dearth      | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:2 | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| devoid      | 1:w | 2:2 | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |

**Coursework 9**

The student learns to speak on nature (form), moral, outlook, amount, or vastness of life and objects. The student tends to appreciate both the true and intrinsic meanings of numerical valuation in real and abstract situations.

**Answers to Review Exercise 9** [112]

|    |             |    |            |    |            |    |         |    |           |
|----|-------------|----|------------|----|------------|----|---------|----|-----------|
| 1  | pungent     | 2  | divers     | 3  | virtual    | 4  | devoid  | 5  | rudiments |
| 6  | luxuriant   | 7  | untold     | 8  | tantamount | 9  | vestige | 10 | prolific  |
| 11 | unique      | 12 | extraneous | 13 | dearth     | 14 | fervent | 15 | myriad    |
| 16 | commodious  | 17 | profuse    | 18 | sporadic   | 19 | bland   | 20 | disparity |
| 21 | superfluous | 22 | replete    |    |            |    |         |    |           |



**Answers to Coursework 10** [from page 115]

|               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| configuration | 1:r | 2:2 | 3:w | 4:w | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| rotundity     | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:w | 5:4 | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| crescent      | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:3 | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| convolution   | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:4 | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| wry           | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:w | 5:w | 6:1 | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| awry          | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:1 | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| athwart       | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:2 |
| transverse    | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:3 | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| access        | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:3 | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| contiguity    | 1:r | 2:4 | 3:w | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| abut          | 1:r | 2:r | 3:2 | 4:r | 5:w | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| periphery     | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:3 | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| environ       | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:3 | 8:w | 9:r |
| girt          | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:4 | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| beset         | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:1 | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| bestride      | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:2 | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| interstice    | 1:3 | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| orifice       | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:1 | 8:w | 9:w |
| rift          | 1:w | 2:r | 3:1 | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| schism        | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:2 | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| ubiquitous    | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:1 | 8:r | 9:w |
| nether        | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:2 | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| seclude       | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:3 | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |

**Coursework 10**

By the end of the course the student will be familiar with these difficult subentries. The student will understand relative positions of objects of shapes.

**Answers to Review Exercise 10** [129]

|              |                 |               |            |                  |
|--------------|-----------------|---------------|------------|------------------|
| 1 transverse | 2 rotundity     | 3 orifice     | 4 bestrode | 5 wry            |
| 6 ubiquitous | 7 contiguous    | 8 interstices | 9 girth    | 10 configuration |
| 11 athwart   | 12 abuts        | 13 secluded   | 14 awry    | 15 periphery     |
| 16 rift      | 17 crescent     | 18 access     | 19 beset   | 20 schism        |
| 21 environs  | 22 convolutions | 23 nether     |            |                  |

**Answers to Coursework 11** [from page 131]

|             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| primordial  | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:4 | 9:r |
| premier     | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:4 | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| precursor   | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:w | 9:4 |
| vanguard    | 1:w | 2:2 | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| ascendancy  | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:2 | 9:r |
| adjunct     | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:w | 5:w | 6:4 | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| subsidiary  | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:w | 7:4 | 8:r | 9:r |
| subservient | 1:r | 2:2 | 3:w | 4:r | 5:w | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |

**Answers to Review Exercise 11** [137]

|              |               |              |             |           |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|
| 1 ascendancy | 2 subservient | 3 primordial | 4 precursor | 5 adjunct |
| 6 premier    | 7 vanguards   | 8 subsidiary |             |           |

**Coursework 11**

By the end of the course, the student will understand the basic language of natural history and primary formation of social order.

**Answers to Coursework 12** [from page 139]

|              |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| tack         | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:3 |
| caprice      | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:3 | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| vagary       | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:2 | 9:r |
| diversion    | 1:2 | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| diverge      | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:3 | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| digress      | 1:3 | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| vacillate    | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:3 | 9:r |
| volatile     | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:2 | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| sublimate    | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:3 | 9:w |
| changeling   | 1:w | 2:r | 3:2 | 4:r | 5:w | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| congeal      | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:3 | 8:r | 9:w |
| conservative | 1:2 | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |

**Answers to Review Exercise 12** [147]

|    |           |    |                       |   |             |   |              |    |                       |
|----|-----------|----|-----------------------|---|-------------|---|--------------|----|-----------------------|
| 1  | diverged  | 2  | sublimate             | 3 | vacillating | 4 | conservative | 5  | caprices,<br>vagaries |
| 6  | digresses | 7  | tack                  | 8 | congealed   | 9 | diversion    | 10 | changeling            |
| 11 | volatile  | 12 | vagaries,<br>caprices |   |             |   |              |    |                       |

**Coursework 12**

*In this course, the student learns about nature and its divers degree of change; the student strives to appreciate the motions of the mind and the merits of them.*

**Answers to Coursework 13** [from page 149]

|             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| animate     | 1:w | 2:r | 3:4 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| headlong    | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:3 |
| hurtle      | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:4 | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| scud        | 1:r | 2:r | 3:3 | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| careen      | 1:2 | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| trundle     | 1:w | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:2 | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| undulate    | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:2 | 6:w | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| shunt       | 1:r | 2:4 | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:w |
| shamble     | 1:r | 2:3 | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:w |
| desultory   | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:4 | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| itinerant   | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:w | 6:4 | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| centrifugal | 1:w | 2:r | 3:w | 4:w | 5:4 | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| exodus      | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:1 | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| extricate   | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r | 4:3 | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| ensconce    | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:3 |
| consign     | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:4 | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| brandish    | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:2 | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| canter      | 1:r | 2:2 | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| equestrian  | 1:r | 2:w | 3:1 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| sedentary   | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:4 | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |

**Coursework 13**

The student will recognize various forms and processes of physical movements. The student will also appreciate the diversity in displacements of locations including mental and psychological motions of the mind.

**Answers to Review Exercise 13** [161]

|                |               |              |             |              |
|----------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1 undulated    | 2 headlong    | 3 exodus     | 4 consigned | 5 trundled   |
| 6 itinerant    | 7 cantering   | 8 desultory  | 9 scudded   | 10 extricate |
| 11 sedentary   | 12 brandishes | 13 careened  | 14 shambled | 15 animated  |
| 16 centrifugal | 17 equestrian | 18 ensconced | 19 hurtling | 20 shunted   |

**Answers to Coursework 14** [from page 163]

|           |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| engender  | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:3 | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| broach    | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:2 | 8:r | 9:w |
| supersede | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:4 | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| supervene | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:3 | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| preclude  | 1:w | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:4 | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| eschew    | 1:3 | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| forgo     | 1:w | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:1 | 8:r | 9:r |
| desist    | 1:r | 2:r | 3:4 | 4:r | 5:w | 6:w | 7:w | 8:r | 9:w |
| expunge   | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:w | 5:r | 6:4 | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| terminus  | 1:w | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:w | 7:1 | 8:r | 9:r |
| quittance | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:2 | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| quietus   | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:1 | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |

**Answers to Review Exercise 14** [171]

|           |               |             |              |              |
|-----------|---------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1 expunge | 2 quietus     | 3 supersede | 4 engendered | 5 terminus   |
| 6 forgoes | 7 desisted    | 8 quittance | 9 precluded  | 10 broaching |
| 11 eschew | 12 supervened |             |              |              |

**Coursework 14**

By the end of the course, the student should begin to express the knowledge of words relating to 1. beginning, 2. the process of initiating or withdrawing, and 3. ending or termination.

**Answers to Coursework 15** [from page 173]

|               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| accession     | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:3 | 5:w | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| accrue        | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:4 |
| augment       | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:2 | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| amass         | 1:w | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:4 | 8:r | 9:r |
| aggrandize    | 1:r | 2:r | 3:2 | 4:w | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| embellish     | 1:w | 2:r | 3:4 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| interpolate   | 1:r | 2:r | 3:1 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:w |
| evolve        | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:2 | 9:r |
| fledge        | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:w | 6:3 | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| concatenation | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:4 | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:w |
| reconstitute  | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:4 |
| constrict     | 1:w | 2:2 | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| abate         | 1:w | 2:r | 3:w | 4:w | 5:r | 6:w | 7:r | 8:1 | 9:r |
| allay         | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:4 | 9:w |
| slake         | 1:w | 2:3 | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| slough        | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:w | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:4 |
| divest        | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:3 | 6:w | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| denude        | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:4 | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |
| gut           | 1:r | 2:2 | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |

**Answers to Review Exercise 15** [185]

|                |           |                |              |                 |
|----------------|-----------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1 fledgling    | 2 amassed | 3 abated       | 4 divested   | 5 concatenation |
| 6 augment      | 7 allay   | 8 reconstitute | 9 gut        | 10 embellished  |
| 11 constricted | 12 slough | 13 evolved     | 14 accession | 15 interpolate  |
| 16 slake       | 17 accrue | 18 aggrandize  | 19 denuded   |                 |

**Coursework 15**

The student is invited to study through for various definitions and meanings of growth, development, and decline.

**Answers to Coursework 16** [from page 187]

|             |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| dispense    | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:2 | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| mete        | 1:r | 2:4 | 3:r | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:w | 8:r | 9:w |
| disseminate | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:4 | 9:r |
| bandy       | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:4 | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:w |
| bruit       | 1:3 | 2:w | 3:r | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| blazon      | 1:r | 2:w | 3:w | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:w | 8:1 | 9:r |
| vaunt       | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:1 | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:r |
| flaunt      | 1:r | 2:r | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:3 | 9:r |
| emanate     | 1:w | 2:r | 3:4 | 4:w | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:r | 9:r |
| pervade     | 1:r | 2:r | 3:w | 4:r | 5:w | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:3 |
| transpire   | 1:4 | 2:w | 3:r | 4:w | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:r | 9:w |
| effluence   | 1:w | 2:r | 3:w | 4:3 | 5:r | 6:w | 7:w | 8:r | 9:r |

**Answers to Review Exercise 16** [195]

|    |          |    |           |   |              |   |          |    |            |
|----|----------|----|-----------|---|--------------|---|----------|----|------------|
| 1  | dispense | 2  | effluence | 3 | disseminated | 4 | emanated | 5  | vaunt      |
| 6  | meting   | 7  | bruited   | 8 | flaunted     | 9 | pervaded | 10 | transpired |
| 11 | blazoned | 12 | bandied   |   |              |   |          |    |            |

**Coursework 16**

By the end of the course, the student will understand various expressions that are used to distribute or spread both physical and non-physical materials as well as information.

**Answers to Coursework 17** [from page 197]

|         |     |     |       |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|---------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| clangor | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r   | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:w | 8:w | 9:1 |
| cheep   | 1:w | 2:w | 3:r   | 4:r | 5:r | 6:1 | 7:r | 8:r | 9:w |
| drone   | 1:w | 2:r | 3:1,4 | 4:r | 5:r | 6:r | 7:r | 8:w | 9:r |
| clack   | 1:r | 2:w | 3:1   | 4:r | 5:r | 6:w | 7:w | 8:r | 9:w |
| champ   | 1:r | 2:w | 3:r   | 4:w | 5:r | 6:w | 7:3 | 8:r | 9:w |

**Answers to Review Exercise 17** [202]

|   |         |   |          |   |       |   |         |   |          |
|---|---------|---|----------|---|-------|---|---------|---|----------|
| 1 | champed | 2 | cheeping | 3 | drone | 4 | clangor | 5 | clacking |
|---|---------|---|----------|---|-------|---|---------|---|----------|

**Coursework 17**

*This course should help you to determine some noisy sounds.*



# **PART****FOUR**

## ***INDEX***

# Index

## A

- abate *xiv*, 173, 174, 181, 185, 237  
 abdicate 172  
 aberration 148  
 abject 30, 158  
 abnegate 172  
 abound 113  
 abridge 186  
 abrogate 172  
 abscond *xii*, 55, 56, 62, 65, 70, 227, 158, 182, 229  
 abut *xiii*, 115, 116, 122, 129, 232  
 access *ix*, *xiii*, 107, 115, 116, 121, 129, 171, 175, 199, 209, 220, 232  
 accession *xiv*, 173, 174, 175, 177, 185, 237  
 accessory 137  
 accretion 186  
 accrue *xiv*, 173, 174, 175, 185, 237  
 acquaintance rape 205  
 actual 92, 101, 206, 210  
 actuate 162  
 additive 186  
 add-on 205  
 adjacent 130
- adjunct *xiii*, 131, 132, 135, 137, 233  
 adjuvant 137  
 admonish *xi*, 5, 6, 8, 16, 223  
 affluenza 205  
 aggrandize *xiv*, 173, 174, 177, 185, 237  
 air kiss 206  
 air rage 205  
 airtime provider 205  
 alibi *xii*, 55, 56, 60, 61, 62, 64, 65, 102, 169, 227, 229  
 align 130  
 A-list 205  
 allay *xiv*, 173, 174, 181, 182, 185, 237  
 alleviate 57, 181, 186  
 allot 189, 195  
 alpha male 205  
 alternative lifestyle 205  
 amass *xiv*, 68, 173, 174, 176, 185, 237  
 ambisexual 205  
 ambulatory 162  
 amends 86
- amorphous 130  
 amped 205  
 amplify 186  
 amplitude 97  
 ancillary 137  
 animate *xiv*, 149, 150, 151, 161, 235  
 annex 186  
 annul 172  
 antecedent 137  
 antic 30  
 anticipoiment 205  
 aperture 125, 130  
 append 186  
 apportion 189, 195  
 appraisal 175, 206  
 appraise 97  
 appurtenance 137  
 aquaerobics 205  
 arch 30  
 ardent 104, 113  
 arm candy 205  
 arrogant 7, 30, 111
- arrogate 66  
 articulation *ix*, 186  
 artifice 75, 79  
 ascendancy 131, 132, 135, 137, 233  
 askew 119, 130  
 asperse 79  
 assess 97  
 assisted reproduction 145, 190, 206  
 assuage 186  
 asylum seeker 205  
 athwart *xiii*, 115, 116, 120, 129, 232  
 audacity 30  
 audible 202  
 augment *xiv*, 173, 174, 176, 185, 237  
 auxiliary 137  
 avarice *xi*, 31, 32, 34, 35, 39, 68, 225  
 avert 172  
 avoirdupois *xiii*, 87, 88, 92, 96, 230  
 awry *xiii*, 115, 116, 119, 129, 232

## B

- babel 202  
 back burner 206  
 badinage 17  
 bailiff 66  
 ballistic 14, 19, 206, 208  
 bandy *xv*, 187, 188, 190, 195, 238  
 baneful 53  
 banter 17  
 bean counter 206  
 beau coup 67, 206  
 beget 172  
 berate 17
- beset *xiii*, 115, 116, 124, 129, 232  
 bestial *xii*, 41, 42, 44, 226  
 bestow 195  
 bestride *xiii*, 115, 116, 124, 129, 232  
 bête noire 53  
 bevvv 206  
 bewitch *xii*, 67, 68, 70, 179, 228  
 big hitter 207  
 biracial 207  
 bladdered 206  
 blagger 206  
 blamestorm 206
- bland *xiii*, 99, 100, 103, 112, 231  
 blatant 202  
 blazon *xv*, 187, 188, 191, 195, 200, 238  
 blended family 206  
 blissed out 206  
 B-list 206  
 boggle 172  
 botch *xii*, 41, 42, 49, 226  
 bountiful 113  
 boy band 207  
 brainiac 3, 207  
 brandish *xiv*, 149, 150, 159, 161,
- 235  
 brash 30  
 brazen 30  
 brigand *x*, *xii*, 55, 56, 64, 227, 229  
 broach *xiv*, 163, 164, 165, 171, 236  
 bruit *xv*, 187, 188, 191, 195, 238  
 buffoon *xi*, 19, 20, 25, 27, 29, 43, 73, 136, 224  
 bug 72, 207  
 bummed 207  
 burlesque *xi*, 5, 6, 14, 15, 16, 223  
 busted 207

## C

- cabal 79  
 cache 130  
 cachinnation 202  
 cacophony 202  
 caliber *xiii*, 87, 88, 89, 96  
 call center 208  
 calumny *xii*, 67, 68, 76, 228  
 canard 79
- canon 66  
 cant 79, 162  
 cantankerous 30  
 canter *xiv*, 149, 150, 159, 161, 235  
 capacious 113  
 caprice *xiv*, 139, 140, 141, 142, 147, 234  
 capsize 162
- captious 17  
 cardinal 137  
 careen *xiv*, 149, 150, 153, 157, 161, 235  
 caricature 17  
 carp *xi*, 5, 6, 11, 16, 223  
 castigate 17  
 casuistry 79
- cataclysm *xii*, 41, 42, 50, 226  
 cavil 17  
 celerity 162  
 censure 17  
 centrifugal *xiv*, 149, 150, 156, 161, 235  
 chaff *xi*, 5, 6, 13, 16, 223  
 champ *xv*, 197, 198, 201, 202, 239

Change *xiv, 139, 140*  
 changeling *xiv, 139, 140, 145, 147, 234*  
 charlatan *79*  
 chastise *86*  
 cheep *xv, 197, 198, 199, 202, 239*  
 cheeseparing *30*  
 chicanery *79*  
 chide *17*  
 circumference *130*  
 circumscribed *113*  
 clack *xv, 197, 198, 200, 202, 239*  
 clamorous *40, 202*  
 clangor *xv, 109, 118, 197, 198, 199, 202, 239*  
 C-list *208*  
 closure *14, 207*  
 cluster home *208*  
 coagulate *148*  
 cocooning *207, 208*  
 codependency *207*  
 cold call *207*

## D

dank *xii, 41, 42, 43, 51, 61, 62, 72, 226*  
 dashboard dining *208*  
 dawg *208*  
 dearth *xiii, 99, 100, 111, 112, 231*  
 debar *172*  
 debauch *40*  
 decadence *xii, 41, 42, 49, 52, 62, 91, 140, 156, 226*  
 decamp *162*  
 Deception *xii, 67, 68*  
 declension *186*  
 Decline *xiv, 173, 174*  
 decrement *186*  
 def *209*  
 defalcation *66*  
 defile *xi, 31, 32, 37, 39, 225*  
 deflate *186*  
 deflection *148*  
 delete *172*  
 deleterious *53*

## E

ebb *186*  
 eccentricity *30*  
 ecotourism *210*  
 efface *172*  
 effervescent *148*  
 effluence *xv, 187, 188, 194, 195, 238*  
 effluvium *195*  
 efflux *195*  
 effrontery *xi, 19, 20, 27, 29, 224*  
 egress *130*  
 elder abuse *210*  
 elder care *210*

collusion *xii, 60, 67, 68, 75, 228*  
 commensurate *xiii, 87, 88, 89, 96, 195, 230*  
 commingle *207*  
 commodious *xiii, 44, 99, 100, 106, 112, 231*  
 commute *xii, 55, 56, 57, 227, 144, 229*  
 compass *97*  
 compendious *113*  
 complement *97*  
 concatenation *xiv, 173, 174, 179, 185, 237*  
 concave *118, 130*  
 condescend *xi, 19, 20, 22, 29, 76, 135, 224*  
 condign *86*  
 configuration *xiii, 115, 116, 117, 129, 232*  
 confiscate *66*  
 conflicted *207*  
 conformation *130*  
 congeal *ix, xiv, 139, 140, 146, 147,*

*delusion 75, 79*  
 denude *xiv, 173, 174, 183, 185, 237*  
 deplane *209*  
 deracinate *172*  
 deride *17*  
 desecrate *xi, 31, 32, 38, 39, 225*  
 desertification *209*  
 desist *xiv, 29, 163, 164, 168, 171, 236*  
 desperado *66*  
 despicable *27, 36, 46, 53, 78*  
 despoil *66*  
 desultory *xiv, 149, 150, 155, 161, 235*  
 detail *35, 180, 209*  
 detrimental *53*  
 Development *v, xiv, 173, 174*  
 deviation *6, 41, 148*  
 devoid *xiii, 99, 100, 111, 112, 231*  
 devolve *148*  
 diffuse *71, 195*

elliptical *130*  
 emanate *xv, 187, 188, 193, 195, 238*  
 embellish *xiv, 173, 174, 177, 185, 237*  
 embezzle *66*  
 emotional intelligence *210*  
 enabler *209*  
 encroach *66*  
 End *xiv, 163, 164*  
 energize *162*  
 engender *xiv, 163, 164, 165, 171, 236*  
 enhance *viii, 186, 205*

*150, 234*  
 congruent *xiii, 87, 88, 90, 96, 230*  
 conjoin *186*  
 connivance *79*  
 conservative *xiv, 25, 139, 140, 146, 147, 234*  
 consign *xiv, 41, 149, 150, 158, 161, 235*  
 conspicuous  
 consumption *207*  
 constable *66*  
 constrict *xiv, 173, 174, 180, 185, 237*  
 contaminate *53*  
 contemptible *53*  
 conterminous *130*  
 contiguity *xiii, 115, 116, 121, 129, 232*  
 contraband *66*  
 convertible *97*  
 convex *48, 130*  
 convolution *xiii, 115, 116, 118, 129, 178, 232*

digress *xiv, 139, 140, 143, 147, 234*  
 dilate *186*  
 dilatory *162*  
 discountenance *xi, 5, 6, 8, 16, 223*  
 disencumber *162*  
 disengage *162*  
 dismantle *172*  
 disparity *xiii, 99, 100, 102, 112, 231*  
 dispense *xv, 187, 188, 189, 195, 238*  
 disperse *187, 195*  
 displace *172*  
 dissemble *79*  
 disseminate *xv, 187, 188, 190, 195, 238*  
 dissimulation *79*  
 dissipate *xi, 31, 32, 35, 39, 47, 225*  
 dissolute *40*  
 distend *186*

ensconce *xiv, 149, 150, 158, 161, 235*  
 environ *xiii, 115, 116, 123, 129, 232*  
 equestrian *xiv, 27, 129, 149, 150, 160, 161, 235*  
 eradicate *34, 172*  
 erectile dysfunction *209*  
 e-resume *209*  
 erratic *148*  
 eschew *xiv, 163, 164, 167, 171, 236*  
 euthanasia *66*  
 euthanize *209*  
 Evil *xi, 31, 32*

cop *208*  
 copious *113*  
 corpulent *71, 130*  
 correlate *xiii, 87, 88, 90, 96, 230*  
 corrosive *53*  
 couch hopping *208*  
 covert *40*  
 cozen *xii, 67, 68, 72, 228*  
 credulity *xii, 67, 68, 77, 228*  
 crescent *xiii, 115, 116, 118, 129, 232*  
 crib *208*  
 crotchety *30*  
 cruising *208*  
 crush *208*  
 crusty *208*  
 cumulative *186*  
 cupidity *40*  
 curmudgeon *30*  
 curtail *168, 186*  
 cybercrime *208*  
 cyberfraud *3, 208*

divagation *148*  
 diverge *xiv, 139, 140, 143, 147, 234*  
 divers *x, xiii, 99, 100, 107, 108, 109, 112, 116, 139, 158, 174, 180, 231*  
 diversion *xiv, 139, 140, 142, 147, 234*  
 divest *xiv, 173, 174, 183, 185, 237*  
 dogged *30*  
 dog it *209*  
 dole *195*  
 dolt *xi, 19, 20, 26, 29, 37, 68, 224*  
 domestic partner *209*  
 dope *209*  
 dreg *xii, 41, 42, 51, 226*  
 drone *xv, 197, 198, 200, 202, 239*  
 dross *xii, 41, 42, 50, 116, 192, 226*  
 dumb *209*  
 dupe *xii, 67, 68, 73, 168, 228*  
 duplicity *79*

eviscerate *186*  
 evolve *xiv, 118, 173, 174, 178, 185, 237*  
 excrescence *186*  
 exculpate *66*  
 excursus *148*  
 execrable *53*  
 executary *209*  
 exiguous *113*  
 exodus *xiv, 149, 150, 157, 161, 235*  
 exonerate *66*  
 expedite *162*  
 expostulate *17*

expunge *xiv*, 163, 164, 169, 170, 171, 236  
 extirpate 172  
 extort *xii*, 55, 56, 63, 65, 227, 229

## F

face time 210  
 factious 30  
 factoid 211  
 fainéant 40  
 farce 17  
 fashionista 210  
 fashion statement 210  
 fecund 113  
 feign 79  
 feint 79  
 felonious 66  
 fervent *xiii*, 99, 100, 104, 112, 231  
 fetid *xii*, 41, 42, 43, 46, 51, 59, 103, 194, 226  
 filch 66  
 flack 210  
 flagitious 53  
 flake 48, 210  
 flame 210  
 flash campaign 211  
 flaunt *xv*, 187, 188, 192, 195, 238  
 fledge *xiv*, 173, 174, 179, 185, 237

## G

gag 211  
 gamut 97  
 gangsta 212  
 gap year 211  
 garnish 186  
 gate keeper 211  
 gauntlet *xii*, 81, 82, 85, 86, 229  
 gazunder 211  
 gendarme *xii*, 55, 56, 59, 60,

227, 229  
 generate 172  
 genocide 66  
 genome 212  
 genotype 212  
 gibe *xi*, 5, 6, 12, 16, 91, 223  
 gimme 211  
 girt *xiii*, 115, 116, 123, 129, 232  
 globular 130

## H

hack 212  
 hard charging 212  
 harlequin 30  
 Harm *xii*, 41, 42  
 harsh 9, 96, 113, 189, 191, 199, 212  
 hate crime 213

head game 212  
 headlong *xiv*, 149, 150, 151, 154, 159, 161, 179, 235  
 heinous *xii*, 36, 41, 42, 47, 58, 59, 102, 226  
 hemorrhage 212

## I

ice queen 213  
 idiosyncrasy 30  
 ignominious 40  
 Illegality *xii*, 55, 56  
 illicit 8, 9, 55, 56, 61, 62, 65, 66, 75, 122, 162, 213, 227, 229  
 illusion 75, 79  
 imaginer 213  
 immure 86  
 impede 172  
 impel 162  
 impertinent 26, 30  
 impetuous 30, 162

impinge 130  
 imposture 67, 79  
 incarcerate 27, 86  
 inception 172  
 incidence 87, 88, 91, 96, 230  
 increment 186  
 indemnity 86  
 indolent 40  
 inert 162  
 infamous 53  
 infanticide 66  
 infuse 195  
 ingrain 195  
 ingress 130  
 iniquitous 53  
 initiate 150, 163, 168, 172, 216  
 inner child 213  
 inordinate 113  
 insinuate *xi*, 19, 20, 23, 24, 29, 224  
 insubordinate 30  
 intercalate 186  
 interface 213  
 intergenerational 213  
 interloper 30  
 intermercial 213  
 intermit 172

## J

jiggy 213  
 joblock 213

jobseeker 3, 213  
 jones 213

extranet 209  
 extricate *xiv*, 149, 150, 157, 161, 179, 235  
 extrinsic 113

flee 17  
 flexecutive 210  
 flighty 148  
 flippant 20, 26, 30  
 fly 103, 144, 150, 179, 185, 211  
 foible *xi*, 19, 20, 21, 29, 224  
 footpad 66  
 forbear 172  
 forgo *xiv*, 163, 164, 167, 168, 171, 236  
 formidable *xii*, 41, 42, 45, 46, 59,

eye candy 209  
 e-zine 209

85, 103, 126, 146, 174, 226  
 forward 23, 27, 30, 120, 163  
 foul 43, 53  
 frailty 30  
 fratricide 66  
 fraudulent *xii*, 23, 67, 68, 71, 72, 74, 75, 228  
 free to air 211  
 fusty 53  
 future orientated 210  
 future proof 211

globalization 211  
 glutton 40  
 golden hand-cuffs 211  
 golden hello 211  
 goldilocks economy 211  
 gratuitous 113  
 green mail 211  
 grey pound 212  
 gripe *xi*, 5, 6, 7, 16, 223

group think 212  
 Growth *xiv*, 173, 174  
 guerdon 86  
 guile *xii*, 67, 68, 74, 126, 157, 228  
 gull *xii*, 67, 68, 73, 76, 228  
 gurn 212  
 gut *xv*, 67, 173, 174, 184, 185, 237  
 guy 17

hotty/hottie 213  
 humbug *xii*, 67, 68, 72, 228  
 hurtle *xiv*, 149, 150, 152, 161, 179, 192, 235  
 hype 213  
 hyperkinetic 213

interpolate *xiv*, 173, 174, 178, 185, 237  
 interstice *xiii*, 115, 116, 125, 129, 232  
 intrapreneur 213  
 intrigue *xii*, 67, 68, 70, 228  
 inveigle *xii*, 67, 68, 71, 78, 228  
 investment club 213  
 invidious *xii*, 41, 42, 46, 62, 64, 226, 227  
 involution 130  
 IT girl 213  
 itinerant *xiv*, 149, 150, 156, 160, 161, 235

juice 147, 156, 180, 186, 214  
 juxtaposed 130

## K

key pal 214

knave 40

## L

lacuna 130

laddish 214

laddism 214

ladette 214

laggard 40

lairy 214

lampoon xi, 5, 6, 14, 16, 223

large-cap 214

lascivious 40

latitude xiii, 87, 88, 94, 96, 230

Law xii, 55, 56

leap second 214

leech xi, 31, 32, 34, 39, 62, 73, 160, 225

legerdemain 79

lethargy 162

leverage 214

lewd 40

libel 68, 79

libertine 9, 40

licitious 40

list 162, 167, 170, 205, 206, 208, 220

litigation xii, 55, 56, 57, 227, 229

loathsome 53

logy 214

longitude xiii, 87, 88, 94, 96, 142, 230

lope 162

lush 100, 105, 113

luxuriant xiii, 99, 100, 105, 107, 109, 112, 231

## M

machination 79

majorly 214, 215

mall rat 214

manifold 113

mannerism xi, 19, 20, 21, 29, 224

marauder 66

matricide 66

Measurement xiii, 87, 88

meed xii, 81, 82, 83, 86, 229

mendacious 79

mensuration 97

mercurial 148

metamorphosis 148

mete xv, 187, 188, 189, 195, 238

microcosm xiii, 87, 88, 95, 96, 230

micromanage 3, 215

milieu 130

minging 215

Misbehavior xi, 2, 19, 20

mission creep 215

modulate 148

motile 162

mountebank 79

mouse potato 215

Movement xiv, 149, 150

mulct 86

mulish 30

multifarious 113

multitudinous 113

musty 53

mutable 148

myriad xiii, 99, 100, 108, 112, 231

## N

nefarious 53

negative equity 215

nemesis 86

nether xiii, 115, 116, 127, 129, 133,

156, 178, 232

netiquette 3, 215

netizen 3, 215

new economy 215

niggardly 30

no frills 215

Noise xv, 197, 198

noisome 53

nomadic 162

noxious 43, 53

nullify 172

nutraceuticals 215

## O

objurgate 17

obliterate 172

obnoxious 53

obstinate 13, 20, 28, 30

obstreperous 202

obtrude xi, 19, 20, 23, 29, 224

obviate 172

odious xii, 41, 42, 46, 63, 64, 226

offal xii, 41, 42, 51, 73, 226

Offense xii, 41, 42

officious 30

old economy 215

old school 215

omnipresent 130

orbit 97, 124

Order xiii, 131, 132

ordinal 137

ordinance 66

organogram 216

orgy xi, 31, 32, 37, 39, 225

orifice xiii, 115, 116, 125, 129, 144, 184, 232

oscillate 162

overclass 216

ovoid 130

## P

pall 113

palpitate 162

palter 79

pandemonium 202

pander xi, 31, 32, 36, 39, 59, 225

pantaloon 30

paradigm shift 216

parody 17

parsimony xi, 19, 20, 22, 29, 224

pasquinade 17

pear-shaped 216

peculate 66

peevish 40

perfidious 113

perfidious 53

perimeter 130

peripatetic 162

periphery xiii, 115, 116, 122,

129, 232

perjure 66

permeate 195

permutation 148

pernicious xii, 41, 42, 47, 50, 51, 52, 60, 95, 226

perpetrate xi, 31, 32, 36, 39, 225

pert xi, 19, 20, 26, 29, 33, 70, 224

pervade x, xv, 187, 188, 193, 195, 238

perverse xii, 41, 42, 48, 52, 63, 119, 226

perverted 40, 169

phantom promotion 216

phenom 216

pikey 216

pilfer 66

pillage 63, 66

pillory xii, 81, 82, 85, 86, 92, 229

plateau 216

play 20, 27, 75, 133, 207, 216, 217

plenary 113

ply 162

poach xii, 55, 56, 61, 65, 227, 229

poison pill 216

pollute 37, 53

Position xiii, 115, 116

posse xii, 3, 55, 56, 59, 61, 64, 65, 74, 216, 227, 229

postal 61, 216

power nap 217

power sharing 217

prebuttal 217

precipitate 162

preclude xiv, 163, 164, 167, 171, 236

precursor xiii, 131, 132, 134,

137, 233

predatory xii, 41, 42, 45, 47, 52, 126, 217, 226, 227

predatory lending 217

predominant 3, 137

premier xiii, 49, 131, 132, 133, 137, 233

prenuptial agreement 217

pretension xii, 67, 68, 69, 72, 119, 228

pretext xii, 67, 68, 69, 228

prevaricate 79

primal 137

primeval 137

primordial xiii, 131, 132, 133, 137, 233

pristine 137

procreate 172

prodigal 30

profiling 217  
 profligate 40  
 profuse *xiii*, 99, 100, 104, 105, 112, 113, 231  
 prolific *xiii*, 99, 100, 104, 105, 109, 111, 112, 128, 231

## Q

Quality *xiii*, 89, 99, 100

## R

radiate 195  
 rag 17  
 raillery *xi*, 5, 6, 13, 16, 223  
 rally 17  
 rampant 113  
 rancid 53  
 rank 100, 102, 113, 131, 133, 175, 183  
 rapacity *xi*, 31, 32, 35, 39, 63, 225  
 rapine *xii*, 55, 56, 63, 64, 227, 229  
 rate 17, 181, 214  
 ravage 41, 66  
 raze 172  
 rebuke *xi*, 5, 6, 9, 10, 16, 223  
 recalcitrant 30  
 reconstitute *xiv*, 173, 174, 180,

promulgate 195  
 prone 130  
 prorate 195  
 prorogue 172  
 prostrate 130

protean 148  
 protuberance 130  
 prude *xi*, 19, 20, 25, 29, 224  
 pseudo 79  
 pulsate 162

pungent *xiii*, 99, 100, 103, 112, 169, 193, 195, 231  
 Punishment *xii*, 81, 82  
 purloin *xii*, 55, 56, 62, 75, 227, 229  
 purview 97  
 putrid 53

Quantity *xiii*, 99, 100

quietus *xiv*, 163, 164, 170, 171, 236

quittance *xiv*, 163, 164, 170, 171, 236

185, 237  
 recriminate 5  
 recumbent 130  
 redoubtable 53  
 redress 86  
 refractory 30  
 regicide *xii*, 55, 56, 64, 65, 120, 227, 229  
 relegate 162  
 remiss 40  
 remonstrate *xi*, 5, 6, 7, 16, 223  
 remuneration *xii*, 81, 82, 83, 86, 211, 229  
 renounce 172  
 reparation 86  
 replete *xiii*, 99, 100, 106, 112, 231  
 reprehend *xi*, 5, 6, 9, 16, 223

Reprimand *xi*, 5, 6  
 reprisal 86  
 reproach 5, 17  
 reprobate 17  
 reproof *xi*, 5, 6, 9, 10, 16, 81, 223  
 repugnant 53  
 requital 86, 170  
 resilient 50, 148  
 resonance 202  
 restitution *xii*, 81, 82, 84, 86, 193, 229  
 restive 30  
 retail therapy 217  
 retaliation 81, 86  
 retribution *xii*, 81, 82, 84, 85, 86, 229

revolting 53  
 Reward *xii*, 81, 82  
 Ridicule *xi*, 5, 6  
 rifle 66  
 rift *xiii*, 115, 116, 126, 129, 232  
 riot girl 217  
 rip 217  
 rodomontade 195  
 rogue trader 217  
 roofies 217  
 rotundity *xiii*, 115, 116, 117, 129, 232  
 rudiment *xiii*, 99, 100, 110, 112, 231  
 rurban 217  
 ruse 79

## S

sack 66, 106  
 sardonic 17  
 satiate 113  
 satire 13, 17  
 saturate 113  
 schism *xiii*, 115, 116, 126, 129, 232  
 schtick 218  
 scoff 17  
 scope *ix*, *xiii*, 87, 88, 93, 96, 135, 230  
 scout 17  
 screenager 218  
 scud *xiv*, 149, 150, 152, 161, 235  
 scurrilous 40  
 scurvy 53  
 seclude *xiii*, 115, 116, 128, 129, 167, 232  
 sector *xiii*, 71, 87, 88, 93, 96, 183, 230  
 sedentary *xiv*, 127, 149, 150, 160, 161, 235  
 seed money 218  
 segment 97  
 seismic 218  
 senior moment 218  
 sensitivity training 218

sequester 130  
 sever 172  
 sex worker 218  
 shadow economy 218  
 shamble *xiv*, 149, 150, 155, 161, 235  
 Shape *xiii*, 115, 116  
 sheepish *xi*, 16, 19, 20, 24, 29, 224  
 shrew *xi*, 31, 32, 33, 39, 225  
 shunt *xiv*, 149, 150, 154, 161, 235  
 sidebar 218  
 simper *xi*, 19, 20, 24, 29, 76, 224  
 simulacrum 79  
 simulation 79  
 singularity 113  
 sire 172  
 skank 218  
 slake *xiv*, 39, 173, 174, 182, 185, 237  
 slander 67, 76, 79, 228  
 sloth *xi*, 31, 32, 33, 39, 43, 60, 73, 109, 155, 200, 225  
 slough *xiv*, 173, 174, 182, 183, 185, 237  
 smut *xii*, 41, 42, 48, 52, 76, 226  
 social exclusion 218

sordid *xii*, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, 48, 52, 103, 226  
 sorted 218  
 spasmodic 7, 162  
 spheroid 130  
 spoilage 66  
 sporadic *xiii*, 99, 100, 109, 112, 231  
 Spread *xv*, 187, 188  
 spurious 79  
 squalid 44, 53  
 stag 218  
 Start *xiv*, 163, 164  
 state 59, 71, 99, 101, 102, 113, 115, 122, 133, 139, 165, 166, 170, 173, 182, 206, 213, 216  
 steaming 218  
 sticky 218  
 stock parking 219  
 stratagem *xii*, 67, 68, 74, 78, 228  
 strident 202  
 subjoin 186  
 sublimate *xiv*, 139, 140, 145, 147, 152, 234  
 subservient *xiii*, 131, 132, 136, 137, 233

subsidiary *xiii*, 131, 132, 136, 137, 143, 233  
 subterfuge *xii*, 67, 68, 75, 76, 78, 228  
 succession 186  
 suck up 219  
 sunder 172  
 sundry 113  
 super add 186  
 supererogatory 113  
 superfluous *xiii*, 99, 100, 108, 109, 112, 117, 194, 231  
 supernumerary 113  
 supersede *xiv*, 163, 164, 166, 171, 236  
 supervene *xiv*, 163, 164, 166, 171, 236  
 supine 130  
 supplant 172  
 surfeit 113  
 surrogate 145, 148, 165  
 surveillance *xii*, 55, 56, 58, 227, 229  
 suspend 172  
 sync up 219

**T**

tack *xiv, 139, 140, 141, 143, 147, 153, 157, 234*  
 tangent *121, 130*  
 tantamount *xiii, 99, 100, 102, 112, 231*  
 tare *xiii, 87, 88, 92, 96, 230*  
 team player *219*  
 teaser ad *219*  
 teeming *113*  
 telethon *219*  
 televangelist *219*  
 temerity *xi, 19, 20, 27, 29, 224*  
 temperate *22, 83, 113*

tergiversation *148*  
 termagant *40*  
 termination *163, 172, 236*  
 terminus *xiv, 163, 164, 169, 171, 236*  
 testilying *219*  
 third age *219*  
 time poor *219*  
 to-die-for *219*  
 topography *130*  
 traduce *xii, 67, 68, 76, 78, 228*  
 trail balloon *220*

transfigure *148*  
 transgender *220*  
 transgenic *220*  
 transgress *40*  
 transmogrify *148*  
 transmute *148*  
 transpire *xv, 187, 188, 194, 195, 238*  
 transpose *148*  
 transverse *xiii, 115, 116, 120, 129, 232*  
 trash *41, 220*  
 travesty *xi, 5, 6, 15, 16, 223*

tribunal *66*  
 trickle *220*  
 trophy wife *220*  
 trouser *220*  
 troy *97*  
 trundle *xiv, 149, 150, 153, 161, 235*  
 trustafarian *220*  
 tumultuous *181, 202*  
 turnkey *xii, 26, 55, 56, 60, 62, 65, 75, 227, 168, 229*  
 twain *xiii, 87, 88, 91, 96, 126, 230*  
 twit *xi, 5, 6, 12, 16, 223*

**U**

ubiquitous *xiii, 115, 116, 127, 129, 232*  
 undulate *xiv, 149, 150, 154, 161, 235*

unique *xiii, 64, 99, 100, 101, 112, 141, 174, 177, 231*  
 unregenerate *xi, 31, 32, 38, 39, 42, 165, 225*

untold *xiii, 47, 99, 100, 107, 112, 124, 173, 176, 178, 231*  
 upbraid *xi, 5, 6, 9, 16, 223*

uptick *220*  
 usribald *40*  
 usurp *66*

**V**

vacillate *xiv, 139, 140, 144, 147, 234*  
 vagary *xiv, 139, 140, 142, 147, 234*  
 vagrant *162*  
 vainglorious *195*  
 vanguard *ix, xiii, 131, 132, 134, 137, 141, 158, 175, 233*  
 vanilla *220*

variable *148*  
 vaunt *xv, 78, 187, 188, 192, 195, 238*  
 vegetative *220*  
 vestige *xiii, 99, 100, 110, 112, 133, 231*  
 vexatious *40*  
 vicissitudes *148*

virago *40*  
 virtual *xiii, 29, 99, 100, 101, 112, 150, 182, 208, 220, 231*  
 virtual community *220*  
 virtual office *220*  
 visitation *220*  
 vixen *40*

vociferous *202*  
 voicejail *220*  
 volatile *xiv, 139, 140, 144, 146, 147, 234*  
 voracious *40*  
 vulture capitalist *221*  
 vulture fund *221*

**W**

waive *172*  
 wake up *221, 221–270*  
 wake up call *221, 221–270*  
 wane *186*  
 wanton *40*

war chest *221, 221–270*  
 Waste *xii, 41, 42*  
 wax *186*  
 wet sales *221, 221–270*  
 whimsy *148*

white flight *221, 221–270*  
 wield *162*  
 wigger *221, 221–270*  
 wile *79*  
 Willful *19, 20, 28*

wreckage *221, 221–270*  
 wry *xiii, 115, 116, 119, 129, 232*

**Y**

yuppify *221, 221–270*

**Z**

zero tolerance *221, 221–270*





